# 1. CHANGE & TURNING POINTS

## Introduction

Throughout human history various events have changed the way people have lived. These events can be political revolutions, social and religious changes, new technologies, or the exploration of unknown places. These changes occur in two different fashions, evolution and revolution.

**Evolution:** is the gradual change or development of something. An example of historical evolution would be the development of democracy in Great Britain.

**Revolution:** is a sudden or abrupt change in something, usually political in nature. An example of historical revolution is the French Revolution. Over a few short years France's government changed from absolute monarchy, to constitutional monarchy, to democratic republic, to dictatorship, and back to monarchy. Whatever the process, history is about change. This thematic review focuses on the major periods of that change, and the turning points of human history.

### Evolution of British Democracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td><strong>Magna Carta</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1295</td>
<td><strong>Model Parliament</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640-53</td>
<td><strong>Long Parliament</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1649-60</td>
<td>English Commonwealth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688</td>
<td><strong>Glorious Revolution &amp; Bill of Rights</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 1600s</td>
<td>Political Parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td><strong>Cabinet System</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
<td>1st Prime Minister, <strong>Robert Walpole</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French Revolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>Absolute Monarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1791</td>
<td>Constitutional Monarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>Democratic Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>Dictatorship under <strong>Napoleon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1814-15</td>
<td>Return to Monarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Geography

### Background

Geography shapes history because it is where all history takes place. Geography is the study of people, their environment, and their resources. Civilizations are influenced by access to various types of resources, by geographical features that either protect, or isolate, and by the area in which they live. Some of these geographical resources and features are, rivers, mountains, oceans, irregular and regular coast lines, and islands.
## Geographical Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rivers</strong></td>
<td>Rivers provide fresh water for irrigation, act as trade routes &amp; invasion routes, and provide fertile soil along their valleys. Major river valleys such as the Nile, Tigris-Euphrates, Indus, and Yellow, all were home to early civilizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mountains</strong></td>
<td>Mountains often act as barriers for civilizations. This can have a positive effect in that it protects a culture from invasion. An example of mountains as a barrier would be the Himalayas protecting early India from China. They can also have a negative effect by preventing cultural diffusion. An example of this would be the near isolation of the Incan Empire along the Andes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oceans</strong></td>
<td>Oceans often act as barriers for civilizations, but can also be a source of food and livelihood. The barrier effect has both positive and negative aspects. A positive example would be the Pacific Ocean was a barrier to Korean invasion of Feudal Japan. A negative example would be the Atlantic Ocean prevented cultural diffusion between Mesoamerica and the rest of the world for centuries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irregular Coastline</strong></td>
<td>An irregular coastline has many natural harbors. This feature has both positive and negative effects. An example of a positive effect would be the British Islands which have many natural harbors. This feature allowed them to develop a strong Navy, and trade and culturally diffuse with the world. A negative example would be North &amp; South America, which also has many natural harbors. This provided easy access for the Europeans when they began to explore, and eventually conquer the continents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regular Coastline</strong></td>
<td>Regular coastlines have few to no natural harbors. This is a barrier effect with both positive and negative consequences. Africa has a regular coastline. A positive effect of this was that it was difficult to invade Africa by sea. A negative effect was that Sub-Saharan Africa remained isolated from the rest of the world for many centuries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islands</strong></td>
<td>Islands often act as barriers to both invasion and cultural diffusion. Japan has been able to stay free of foreign control though most of its history, but has also been isolated from the world for centuries at a time. Great Britain was able to stay free of German control during World War II because they are an island nation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rainforests</strong></td>
<td>Rainforests often act as barriers, but can also be a resource center. As a barrier, they prevent invasion and cultural diffusion. An example would be the African rainforests. They can also be a source of raw materials. An example would be the Amazon Rainforests which provide hardwoods, medicines, and other raw materials to many countries in South America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deserts</strong></td>
<td>Deserts often act as barriers. An example would be the Sahara Desert that protected lower Africa from invasion for many centuries. But, the Sahara also prevented cultural diffusion to this area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Neolithic Revolution

Background
During the **Paleolithic Period**, which lasts from the beginnings of human life until about 10,000 BCE, people were **nomads**. They lived in groups of 20-30, and spent most of their time **hunting and gathering**. In these groups, work was divided between men and women, with the men hunting game animals, and women gathering fruits, berries, and other edibles. These early peoples developed simple tools such as, spears and axes made from bone, wood, and stone. Human beings lived in this manner from earliest times until about **10,000 BCE**, when they started to cultivate crops and domesticate animals. This is known as the **Neolithic Revolution**.

The Neolithic Revolution was a fundamental change in the way people lived. The shift from hunting & gathering to **agriculture** led to **permanent settlements**, the establishment of **social classes**, and the eventual rise of **civilizations**. The Neolithic Revolution is a major turning point in human history.

Great Discoveries

About 10,000 BCE, humans began to cultivate crops and domesticate certain animals. This was a change from the system of hunting and gathering that had sustained humans from earliest times. As a result, permanent settlements were established. Neolithic villages continued to divide work between men and women. However, women’s status declined as men took the lead in in most areas of these early societies.

Villages were usually run by a **Council of Elders** composed of the heads of the village's various families. Some of these villages may have had a **chief elder** as a single leader. When resources became scarce, warfare among villages increased. During war, some men gained stature as **great warriors**. This usually transferred over to village life with these warriors becoming the leaders in society. Early social class divisions developed as a result. A person’s social class was usually determined by the work they did, such as **farmer**, **craftsman**, **priest**, and **warrior**. Depending on the society, priests and warriors were usually at the top, with farmers and craftsman at the bottom.

New technologies developed in response to the need for better tools and weapons to go along with the new way of living. Neolithic farmers created a simple **calendar** to keep track of planting and harvesting. They also developed simple **metal tools** such as **plows**, to help with their work. Some groups even may have used animals to pull these plows, again making work easier. **Metal weapons** were developed as villages needed to protect their valuable resources.

Effects
The Neolithic Revolution changed the way humans lived. The use of agriculture allowed humans to develop permanent settlements, social classes, and new technologies. Some of these early groups settled in the fertile valleys of the **Nile**, **Tigris-Euphrates**, **Yellow**, and **Indus Rivers**. This resulted in the rise of the great civilizations in **Egypt**, **Mesopotamia**, **China**, and **India**.
Commercial Revolution

Background
Toward the end of the European Middle Ages, the Catholic Church launched a series of Holy Wars against the Muslims in the Middle East. These wars were known as the Crusades, and while their original goals were not achieved, they nevertheless, had long reaching effects. As a result of the Crusades, trade increased, which also increased cultural diffusion between the Islamic world and Europe. As this trade flourished and grew, new practices in business were developed, and a fundamental change in European society took place. This time period is known as the Commercial Revolution.

Resurgence of Trade
In the late 1300s, Italian City States became the center of the resurgence of trade. Venice was the richest and most powerful of these states. From Italy, goods were shipped to large trade fairs, which were located on major trade route crossroads. The larger of these trade fairs evolved into towns, with a change in the way of life for their inhabitants.

The Black Plague
A result of the increased interaction between Europe and the Middle East was the spread of the Bubonic Plague, also known as, the Black Death. Starting in the 1100s, the plague was spread along trade routes and had an enormous impact on Europe, including the loss of 1/3 of the population, a decline in their economy, and a weakening of feudalism. In China, 35 million people died as a result of the plague, and in Cairo, Egypt, 7,000 people a day died at the disease's height.

Commercial Revolution
Despite some setbacks due to the plague, the resurgence of trade continued across Europe, with many new innovations in business.

Guilds: were trade associations of craft workers and merchants. All of one craft would form together to set standards on prices and quality. Guilds dominated economic life during this period and were the main mode of production.

Capitalism: emerged with the decline of feudalism. Capitalism is based on trade and capital, which is money for investment. Higher demand for a product means higher prices and higher profits. Capitalism becomes the new economic system and resulted in the development of new business practices to handle the increase in trade.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>New Business Practices</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partnerships &amp; Joint Stock Company</strong></td>
<td>Used to raise capital for larger projects. Less financial risk to the individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Banks</strong></td>
<td>Provided money lending services as well as issuing Bills of Exchange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bills of Exchange</strong></td>
<td>Worked like modern checking account. Merchant would deposit gold and receive a Bill of Exchange. Could turn that in for gold at other banks. Easier and Safer than carrying gold along trade routes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insurance</strong></td>
<td>Paid a small fee to insure goods during travel. If goods were damaged or lost, insurance company pays replacement costs. If arrive safely, insurance company keeps the fee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Commercial Revolution and the resurgence of trade across Europe completely reshaped society. These changes resulted in the decline of **feudalism**, and a revival of arts, literature, and science known as the **Renaissance**.

**Reformation**

**Background**
The Protestant Reformation was a major turning point in history. Not only did it affect religious life in Europe, but also affected social, political, and economic institutions as well. The Reformation's leaders were **Martin Luther** and **John Calvin**, both educated as priests for the **Catholic Church**. The Reformation was a protest against perceived wrong doings by the Catholic Church. The followers of Luther and Calvin became known as Protestants, because of their "protesting."

**Causes**
**Church Corruption:** By the 1500s the Catholic Church was the most wealthy and powerful institution in Europe. Many church leaders lived more like kings, than priests, and became increasingly involved in political matters. To raise money for these activities, the Church raised fees for services such as, marriage and baptism, and also began the sale of indulgences, which were letters of forgiveness for one's sins. This caused both anger and resentment across Europe, and many called for reforms to take place.

**Martin Luther**
Martin Luther was a German monk who was concerned about the sale of indulgences and other corruptions in the church. In 1517, he wrote his 95 Theses, which were 95 arguments against the sale of indulgences. He posted these on the door of the Wittenberg church in protest. The Catholic Church ordered Luther to recant, or take back his theses, but he refused. The Church excommunicated him, and would have executed him had they been able to capture him. Luther's ideas spread quickly throughout the Germany and Scandinavia, mainly due to the new printing press. Luther's beliefs are what sparked the Reformation.

**Beliefs**
Luther believed that Christians could only reach salvation through **faith in god**. He did not believe that the **Pope** or other priests had any special powers, including the forgiveness of sins. Luther's beliefs became the basis for the Protestant form of Christianity.
John Calvin
John Calvin was another priest - turned reformer. Like Luther, he believed that faith in god provided the path to salvation, but he also promoted the idea of predestination. **Predestination** is the belief that certain people were chosen by god for salvation. Followers of Calvin all believed they were predestined for heaven. They setup religious communities throughout Europe and lived very strict, moral lives.

**Counter/Catholic Reformation**
As a response to the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic Church began a program to enact **reform from within**. The purpose of the Counter/Catholic Reformation was to end corruption, return to traditional teachings, and to strengthen the church in an attempt to stop its members from converting. **Pope Paul III** called the **Council of Trent** in 1545 to institution these reforms. The Council setup new schools for priests, ended most corruption, and created new religious orders to deal with these problems.

**The Society of Jesus**
The Society of Jesus was founded by **Ignatius Loyola** to combat the Protestant Reformation by providing strong Catholic leadership to monarchs across Europe. Jesuit training emphasized **spiritual and moral discipline**, as well as **strict loyalty** to the Church. Jesuits did much to slow the spread of the Protestant Reformation, and later became very successful as **missionaries**, spreading the Catholic faith throughout the rest of the world.

**Effects**
Luther's and Calvin's ideas spread across Europe quickly. This was due to unrest in the **peasant population**, inventions like the **printing press**, and the **support of rulers** wishing to free themselves from Catholic control. Religious unity in Europe was lost, which resulted in many wars including, civil wars in Germany and France, and wars between Protestant England and Catholic France and Spain.

The Reformation also leads to a period of **anti-Semitism**. Both Catholics and Protestants place restrictions on Jews, often forcing them to live in separate areas of town. **Witch hunts** also increased as many people, caught up in religious zeal, accuse others of Satanism. Thousands were killed as a result, most of them women.

Overall, the Protestant Reformation and the Counter/Catholic Reformation changed the face of society in Europe. Before the Reformation, Europe was united behind a single faith, with a strong Church for guidance. By the end, Europe is divided religiously, and strong monarchs fill the leadership void left as a result of a weakened Catholic Church.

**Scientific Revolution**

**Background**
The Scientific Revolution changed the way people thought about the physical world around them. The same spirit of inquiry that fueled the Renaissance, led scientists to question traditional beliefs about the workings of the universe. The most prominent scientists of this time include, **Copernicus, Galileo**, and **Isaac Newton**.
The Scientific Method

The Scientific Revolution was the Scientific Method. The scientific method uses observation and experimentation to explain theories on the workings of the universe. This process removed blind adherence to tradition from science, and allowed scientists to logically find answers through the use of reason. This method of research is the basis for modern science.

**Scientists**

**Copernicus:** Nicolaus Copernicus developed the heliocentric model of the universe. This states that the sun is the center, and that the earth revolves around it. Despite his calculations, many scholars disagree with his theories and continue to believe in the geocentric model proposed by the ancient Greek Ptolemy 1500 years earlier.

**Galileo:** Galileo continues Copernicus' work by observing the skies with a homemade telescope. Although he was able to prove Copernicus correct, his work was rejected by the Church and he was forced to recant (take back) or face execution.

**Newton:** Isaac Newton built upon the earlier work of Copernicus and Galileo and used mathematics to describe gravity as the force that keeps planets revolving around the sun. He also explained that this same force is what causes objects to fall to earth.

**Effects**

The Scientific Revolution had far reaching effects. Besides changing the way people thought about the universe, the use of the Scientific Method resulted in discoveries in medicine, physics, and biology.

**The Enlightenment**

Another result of the Scientific Revolution was the Enlightenment. The Enlightenment changed the way people lived as political and social scholars began to question the workings of society and government, while rejecting traditional ideas. While the Scientific Revolution focused on the physical world, the Enlightenment attempted to explain the purpose of government, and describe the best form of it. The most influential Enlightenment thinkers were Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Voltaire, Baron de Montesquieu, and Jean Jacques Rousseau.
Enlightenment Thinkers

Descartes: Rene Descartes was a French intellectual who challenged traditional ideas. He said that human reason was capable of discovering and explaining the laws of nature and man. The idea of human reason being superior to tradition led to the beginning of the Enlightenment, a time of political awakening that became revolution.

Hobbes: Thomas Hobbes based his theories on government on his belief that man was basically greedy, selfish, and cruel. In his book, Leviathan, Hobbes states that life would be a state of constant warfare without a strong government to control man's natural impulses. He believed people would enter into a Social Contract to escape from this. In the Social Contract, people would exchange most of their freedoms for the safety of organized society. Once people entered into this contract, there was no release. Hobbes did not believe in revolutions, and supported the idea of absolute monarchs.

Locke: John Locke also based his theories on his assessment of human nature. However, Locke believed that people could be reasonable and moral. In his book, Two Treatises of Government, Locke explained that all men have Natural Rights, which are Life, Liberty, and Property, and that the purpose of government was to protect these rights. Furthermore, Locke states that if government does not protect these rights, and becomes bad for the people, then they have a right to revolution. Locke supported a limited government that protected people's natural rights.

Montesquieu: Baron de Montesquieu was an Enlightenment thinker from France who wrote a book called, The Spirit of the Laws in 1748. In his book, Montesquieu describes what he considers to be the best government. He states that government should divide itself according to its powers, creating a Judicial, Legislative, and Executive branch. Montesquieu explained that under this system each branch would Check and Balance the others, which would help protect the people's liberty. The ideas of Separation of Powers and Checks and Balances can be seen in the government of the United States.

Voltaire: was a French intellectual who wrote and lectured about freedom of speech. Voltaire is best known for saying, "I do not agree with a word that you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it." He believed that freedom of speech was the best weapon against bad government. He also spoke out against the corruption of the French government, and the intolerance of the Catholic Church.

Rousseau: Jean Jacques Rousseau wrote a book called, The Social Contract, where he stated that people were basically good, and that society, and its unequal distribution of wealth, were the cause of most problems. Rousseau believed that government should be run according to the will of the majority, which he called the General Will. He claimed that the General Will would always act in the best interest of the people.

Impact
Enlightenment ideas helped to stimulate people's sense of individualism, and the basic belief in equal rights. This in turn led to the Glorious Revolution is Britain, the American Revolution, the French Revolution, and the Latin American Revolutions. Some of these revolutions resulted in government based upon the ideas of the Enlightenment such as, Great Britain and the United States.
Elsewhere, a few monarchs retained absolute control of their countries while also enacting reform based on Enlightenment ideas. These monarchs are called enlightened despots. In Austria, Maria Theresa and her son Joseph II both introduced reforms based on Enlightenment ideas. They reduced the tax load on the peasants, provided free education, and ended censorship in their empire. In Russia, Catherine the Great introduced similar reforms. She enacted laws for religious toleration and free education, and also sought the advice of nobles and peasants in the running of government. However, these reforms seldom outlived the monarchs who had enacted them.

Exploration

Background
The resurgence of trade following the Middle Ages in Europe resulted in a demand for goods from Asia. Trade routes were established across the Mediterranean and through the Middle East to handle this need. But, when the expansion of the Ottoman Empire caused disruption along these routes, Europeans were forced to seek alternative ways of importing these goods. This led to the exploration of water routes to Asia, and eventually the discovery of the Americas by the Europeans.

Exploration
In the early 1400s, Europeans began exploring the west coast of Africa in search of an all water route to Asia. These early explorations were led by the Portuguese. In 1488, Bartholomeu Dias rounded the Cape of Good Hope at the southern tip of Africa. In 1498, Vasco Da Gama established an all water route to India. The success of these explorations led Spain to begin its own voyages. In 1492, Christopher Columbus crossed the Atlantic Ocean and discovered the Americas for Spain. These discoveries had a lasting impact on Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas.

Imperialism
European nations competed for colonies across the globe. These colonies were exploited for their raw materials, and used as new markets for European goods. Europeans had little regard for most of the indigenous peoples of these areas, and as a result, there was great loss of life and culture. Also, because of the need for a reliable labor source, slaves were transported from Africa to the Americas in large numbers.

Columbian Exchange
The Age of Exploration is a turning point in history because it altered the way people lived across the world. The biggest aspect of this change deals with the exchange of people, plants, animals, ideas, and technology. This is known as the Columbian Exchange, because it starts with Columbus. While many aspects of this exchange had positive effects, such as the exchange of foods between Europe and America, there were also negative effects, such as the exchange of diseases between Europe and America.
The Age of Discovery changed the world. Access to new and better foods allowed the European population to grow, and access to the New World gave these people a place to go. New World civilizations such as the **Inca** and **Aztecs**, faced near total destruction of their cultures either through disease brought by the Europeans, or by **colonization**. Africa faced a **diaspora**, or forced movement of its people, as slavery became the dominant labor force in the Americas. The Age of Exploration was both a positive and negative experience for many **civilizations**.

**Political Revolutions**

**Background**
Political **revolutions** occur throughout history. They are usually the result of poor or oppressive government, and many times end in a worse situation than before. However, some political revolutions can be seen in a positive way, with the government becoming more responsive to their people's needs. Whatever the case, political revolutions are major turning points in a country's history.

**American Revolution**

**Causes:** The 13 British colonies in North America were upset over a lack of representation in **Parliament**, and perceived over taxing. This resulted in a short period of protests and demonstrations, until July 4, 1776, when the American Colonists declared **independence**. War followed with the Americans emerging victorious.

**Effects:** The American Republic, based upon **Enlightenment** ideas, became a symbol of freedom in Europe and Latin America. The **United States Constitution** became a model for liberal government. The American Revolution's success inspired others to revolt against their governments.
French Revolution

Causes: The French Revolution has political, social, and economic causes. Politically, France suffered under an Absolute Monarchy, and most people were denied basic rights, or a say in their government. Socially, France was divided among 3 Estates, or classes. The 3rd Estate, which constituted 98% of the population, had the fewest rights, the least amount of land, and the heaviest tax burden. Economically, France faced a severe financial crisis due to overspending. Also, bad harvests resulted in food shortages. The Third Estate faced the greatest burden because of these problems.

In 1789, King Louis XVI called the Estates General, France's weak legislative body to deal with the crisis. The meeting begins the French Revolution as the Third Estate attempts to better their situation by taking control of government.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages of the French Revolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage: National Assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage: Limited Monarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage: Radicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Stage: Napoleon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effects: The French Revolution provides an example to other nations, especially Latin America. The democratic ideas of "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity" were spread across Europe. Also, nationalist ideas were spread, which would in turn lead to the unification of Italy and Germany. The growing Middle Class asserted their power, and would come to dominate politics throughout Europe as limitations were placed on existing monarchs, or they were ousted in favor of other forms of government.

Latin America

Revolutions: The main causes of Latin American revolutions are Enlightenment ideas, the examples of the American and French Revolutions, and the basic inequalities present in their societies. By the beginning of the 19th century, many wealthy landowners in Latin America were tired of European control. These landowners enlisted the support of the lower classes in an attempt to gain their independence. The Latin American revolutions are initially successful, gaining independence from Europe, but they fail to address any of the social class problems that exist. This leads to more almost 200 years of continued problems, with revolutions, military coups, and foreign control dominating Latin American politics.
Russian Revolution

**Causes:** Throughout the 19th century, Russian Czars attempted to westernize and industrialize, without also importing French Revolution liberal ideas. They were mostly unsuccessful, and many Russian liberals called for reform. In response, the Czars became harsh and oppressive. A rigid social class system added to this problem by denying the majority peasant class most basic rights. The peasant class, composed of both farmers and urban workers, were mostly poor, overworked, and hungry, which would lead them to support liberal ideas that promised better living conditions.

A small revolution in 1905 forced Czar Nicholas II to enact some minor reforms, however, these did not last. Finally, as Russia suffered through many defeats during World War I, and the country faced shortages in food, fuel and housing, the people began to revolt. The czar was forced from power in March of 1917, and a provisional government was setup. In November, after this government had been slow in reacting to the country's problems, a group known as the Bolsheviks, took control of the country. This is known as the Bolshevik or Communist Revolution, as the Bolsheviks, led by Vladimir Lenin, later renamed themselves Communists.

**Effects:** Russia became the first country to base its government on the writings of Karl Marx. By 1922, Lenin and the Communists had retaken most of the old Russian Empire and renamed it the Soviet Union. Initially, the Communists fulfilled their revolutionary promises by improving basic living conditions, and ending Russia's involvement in World War I, but ultimately failed to provide a government of equal rights and participation.

Chinese Communist Revolution

**Causes:** After China freed itself from foreign control, the Kuomintang, or Nationalist Party led by Jiang Jieshi, began a war against the Communist Party led by Mao Zedong. Jiang Jieshi believed that Mao Zedong was a threat to his power. China under the Nationalists did little to improve the lives of the people, as had been promised. Mao, along with 100,000 supporters, were forced to retreat from the Kuomintang in 1934 in what became known as the Long March. Despite losing 80% of his forces, Mao continued to fight against the government, and eventually overthrew it in 1949. Mao then setup a government based upon Communist principles.

**Effects:** Under Mao and the Communists, China was transformed from an agricultural society, into an industrial society. Mao eliminated the old landlord and business classes, and provided free health care for peasants. Mao also instituted reform that made women legally equal to men, although in practice this was never achieved. China was transformed into a One-Party Dictatorship with Mao in total control. Similar to the Soviet Union, China never completely fulfilled the promises of equality and brotherhood that were originally promised when the revolution began.

Iranian Revolution

**Causes:** In 1953, Great Britain and the United States helped Muhammad Reza Pahlavi take control of the Iranian government. Pahlavi proclaimed himself Shah, and ruled as a dictator. He instituted a policy of westernization and modernization that caused problems among Islamic fundamentalists. During the 1970s, the Ayatollah Khomeini, an Islamic religious leader, led the opposition movement against Pahlavi. In 1979, the Shah was forced into exile, and Khomeini took control of the government.
Effects: Iran was transformed into a Islamic Republic, which meant a rejection of western ideas and culture, and a return to traditional Islamic beliefs. Iran became extremely hostile to the West, often supporting terrorist activities directed against the United States. After the death of Khomeini in 1989, more moderate leaders took control. Iran remains an Islamic Republic, but has worked to normalize relations with the West.

Nationalism

Background
Nationalism is feelings of strong devotion to one's country. Nationalism develops among people who usually share a common language and history. It can be an unifying force, as in Italy and Germany during the late 19th century. Or, it can be a dividing force, as in the Balkans during the late 20th century.

Italy

Since the fall of the Roman Empire, Italy had been divided among many City States. After the invasion by Napoleon, and subsequently, most of Italy being given to Austria and Spain, nationalistic feelings caused the Italian people to unite and move toward unification. The three great leaders of this movement were Guiseppe Mazzini, Count Camillo Cavour, and Guiseppe Garibaldi. Mazzini started a group called Young Italy in 1831. Young Italy was a nationalistic movement that wanted to end foreign control. Cavour was the Prime Minister of Sardinia, a large Italian State. He formed alliances with other foreign powers to help end Austria's and Spain's control. Garibaldi was a military leader whose Red Shirt army liberated most of southern Italy, before conquering the northern section. After foreign control was ended, Italy chose Victor Emmanuel of Sardinia as King. After unification, Italy faced many problems trying to build a national unity.

Germany

Like Italy, Germany was composed of many independent states. After Napoleon's invasions, nationalistic feelings began to grow, and a movement for unification was started. However, at the Congress of Vienna, Prince Metternich stopped unification from occurring before the movement grew to large. However, in the 1830s, the German state of Prussia, formed a trade union among other German states called the Zollverein. This agreement brought the German states closer together economically and was the first step toward unification.

Otto von Bismarck was appointed chancellor of Prussia in 1862, and began the work of unifying Germany. While Bismarck may have used German nationalism as a tool to achieve his goals, he was not a nationalist. In fact, Bismarck only sought to unify Germany to further strengthen Prussia, and make the Prussia king the ruler of all Germans. Bismarck's policy to unify Germany was called Blut und Eisen, or Blood and Iron. This was a policy of war designed to give Prussia control of all of Germany.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blood and Iron Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danish War</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Austro-Prussian War</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Franco-Prussian War</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By 1871, Germany was united under the leadership of the Prussian King, **Kaiser Wilhelm I** (William I). Kaiser is a term taken from the Roman Caesar, meaning emperor.

**Meiji Restoration**
Nationalistic feelings in Japan led **daimyo** and **samurai** to rebel against the **Tokugawa Shogunate** and restore the Emperor to power. The **Emperor Meiji** began a process of rapid **modernization** and **industrialization** to strengthen Japan against Western control. Within a few short years, Japan became a strong industrial and military power, and began a series of military conquests across Asia.

**Zionism**
Zionism was a Jewish nationalist movement to establish a homeland in **Palestine**. This movement began in the late 1800s, as anti-Semitic feelings intensified in Europe. The main leader of this movement was a journalist by the name of **Theodor Herzl**. Herzl's dream of a homeland for Jewish peoples was realized in 1948 with the creation of **Israel**.

**India**
India had been controlled by the **British Empire** since the 1700s. Over time, nationalistic feelings grew among the Indian population and a movement was began to first establish self rule, and then complete independence. In 1885, Indian nationalists formed the **Indian National Congress** to achieve these goals. In 1906, the large Muslim population formed the **Muslim League** to protect their rights, even calling for the creation of a separate state. In 1947, India gained their independence from Great Britain, due in large part to the strong leadership of **Mohandas Gandhi**. At the same time, Britain created **East and West Pakistan** as Muslim states separate from India. East Pakistan later became **Bangladesh**.

**Africa**
Africa had been under the control of Europeans since the late 19th century. A nationalistic movement called **Pan Africanism**, which emphasized the unity of all Africans, sought to end foreign control. While some countries managed to achieve independence in the 1920s and 1930s, most would not until after World War II. Unfortunately, nationalistic feelings for any particular African nation were weaker than feelings of loyalty to individual tribes. Because of **Tribalism**, Africa has faced many problems since independence. Nationalistic feelings helped to end **European Imperialism**, but have done little to unify any particular African nation.
Balkans
Nationalism has been a source of conflict in the Balkans for quite some time. Many different ethnic groups live in this region including, Serbs, Greeks, Romanians, and Bulgarians. In the 1800s, nationalistic feelings led these people to rebel against the Ottoman Empire. By 1908, Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece, Romania, and Montenegro had all gained their independence. However, the weakness of the Ottoman Empire causes instability in this region. Russia sponsored a nationalist movement called Pan Slavism, which was based on the idea of all Slavic peoples sharing a similar heritage. Serbia took advantage of this idea in an attempt to gain more land. This brought them into conflict with Austria-Hungary, and ultimately led to the start of World War I.

Nationalism continues to be a source of conflict in this area. After the fall of communism in Eastern Europe, the different ethnic groups in Yugoslavia began to war with each other over control of the country. This resulted in the breakup of Yugoslavia in different nations. In the process, many people were killed as a policy of ethnic cleansing was followed. Ethnic cleansing is the deliberate murder of people based on their ethnic background. Today, this region continues to face many problems because of nationalism.

Industrial Revolution

Background
In 1750, most people in Europe lived on small farms and produced most of their needs by hand. A century later, many people lived in cities and most of their needs were produced by complex machines using steam power. The Industrial Revolution began in Great Britain and spread to Belgium, France, Germany, the United States and Japan. It was a fundamental change in the way goods were produced, and altered the way people lived. The Industrial Revolution is a major turning point in world history.
Causes

**Agrarian Revolution**: was a change in farming methods that allowed for a greater production of food. This revolution was fueled by the use of new farming technology such as the **seed drill** and **improved fertilizers**. The results of this revolution if farming was a **population explosion** due to the higher availability of food. Also, the **Enclosure Movement**, which was the consolidation of many small farms into one large farm, left many people jobless and homeless. These people would provide the **workforce** of the Industrial Revolution.

**Geography**: **Great Britain** has an abundance of the **natural resources** needed for industrialization, such as **iron ore** and **coal**. Britain also had access to many **navigable rivers** and **natural harbors** which provided for the easy movement of goods both within the country, and overseas.

**Capital**: The British had a vast **overseas empire** that provided them with a strong economy. They had the **capital** (money) needed to build **railroads**, **factories**, and **mines**.

**Technology & Energy**: Britain experienced a **revolution** in energy use as they switched from **animal power**, to **water power**, to **steam power** in a few short years. The **steam engine** was the power source of the Industrial Revolution.

Effects

**Mass Production**: The use of the Factory System allowed for mass production of textiles and other goods. This shifted people from production at home with the **Put Out System**, to production in large factories in cities. Mass production also allowed for lower prices on the good produced.

**Big Business**: As the Industrial Revolution grew, so did business. To meet the needs of this growth, business owners sold shares of their companies to stockholders who would share the profits and losses. The influx of capital allowed business to grow into **corporations** that had dealing in many different areas.

**Laissez-Faire Economics**: This was an economic philosophy begun by **Adam Smith** in his book, **Wealth of Nations**, that stated that business and the economy would run best with no interference from the government. This economic system dominated most of the Industrial Revolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Social Class Structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper Class</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper Middle Class</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lower Middle Class</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working Class</strong>:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Urbanization**: People moved to towns and cities to be closer to the factories. Conditions were very poor during the early part of the Industrial Revolution, as factory workers lived in over crowded buildings, with no sewage or sanitation services. This resulted in widespread disease.

**Working Conditions**: Factory workers worked very long hours, for little pay, under harsh conditions. Workers included children as young as 8, both male and female. Many people were injured or killed due to unsafe working conditions.

**Societal Changes**: New roles were defined for Middle Class men and women. MC men went to work in business, while MC women worked from home and cared for the family. The higher standard of living for the middle class meant that their children received some form of formal education. Working Class families faced many hardships due to poor living and working conditions, and most WC children never received an education.

**Communism**: Karl Marx wrote in *The Communist Manifesto* (1848) that all of human history is based on the conflict between the bourgeoisie (those who own the means of production) and the proletariat (working class). He predicted that the proletariat would rise up in a violent revolution to overthrow the bourgeoisie and create a society with an equal distribution of goods and services. This socialist theory would form the basis for the Bolshevik, Chinese, and Cuban Revolutions in the 20th Century.

**Imperialism**: Africa, China, India, South East Asia, and others were controlled by Europe to provide raw materials and new markets for industrialized goods. Imperialism had a negative effect on most of these cultures, and did not completely end until after World War II. Imperialism usually only benefited the European nations.

The Industrial Revolution was a major turning point in world history as it resulted in a complete change in society on all levels. Effects of the Industrial Revolutions were long reaching, and influenced many other cultures both positively and negatively.

---

**World War Two**

**Background**
During the 1930s, Germany, Italy, and Japan tried to build world empires at the expense of others. This resulted in a world war as other nations attempted to stop them. World War II was the most destructive war in human history and became a turning point in history as it resulted in the division of the world into two competing political ideologies: Democracy and Communism.

**Rise of Fascism**
Fascism is the rule of a people by a dictatorial government that is both nationalistic and imperialistic. Fascist are also anti-communist. Fascism rose in Italy and Germany due to a severe economic depression that caused widespread poverty. Benito Mussolini in Italy, and Adolf Hitler in Germany both promised solutions to these problems, and were able to win the support of the masses as they took absolute control over their countries. Imperialistic goals in Italy, Germany, and Japan resulted in the start of World War II.
The War
Germany, Italy, and Japan formed the **Axis Powers** and waged war against the **Allies**, composed of **Great Britain**, the **United States**, and the **Soviet Union**. The war was waged across the globe, with major battles taking place in **Europe**, **North Africa**, and various **Pacific Islands**. War in Europe ended after the destruction of Germany in the **Spring of 1945**, and ended in the Pacific after the United States dropped two **nuclear bombs** on **Hiroshima** and **Nagasaki**, Japan in **August** of that same year. World War II is a turning point because it marks the beginning of the **Nuclear Age**, and because it resulted in the creation of the two **Superpowers**, the Soviet Union and the United States.

Rebuilding Japan and Germany
Rather than repeat the mistake made by the **Versailles Treaty** which severely punished Germany for **World War One**, the allies occupied and rebuilt Japan and Germany. During this **occupation**, democratic governments were established and infrastructure destroyed during the war was rebuilt. West Germany and Japan would go on to become very competitive economically, often being ranked and compared to the United States.

Colonialism Ends
After World War Two, **self-determination** was extended beyond Europe to regions across the world. Former colonial possessions of European nations such as India and French Indochina became sovereign nations, establishing their own governments.

Democracy vs. Communism
After the war, the United States and other democratic nations formed the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization** (NATO), which was a military alliance against communism. The Soviet Union, which had gained control of most of Eastern Europe during the war, formed the **Warsaw Pact**, a military alliance against NATO. This period of conflict between democratic and communist countries is known as the **Cold War**. The two Superpowers, the United States and the Soviet Union, dominated world events for nearly 50 years after the end of the war.
Cold War

Background
The Cold War is the period of time roughly from the end of World War II, until the collapse of Communism in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The Cold War was the conflict between the United States and the Soviet Union. This conflict divided the world between the two Superpowers, resulted in a dramatic arms race, and led to numerous violent conflicts around the world. However, the Cold War is also a period of economic change around the globe, as nations aligned themselves with the superpowers. New nations become economic powerhouses, and global interdependence becomes reality in an ever shrinking market place.

Germany & Japan Recover
After World War II, both Germany and Japan were politically, socially, and economically devastated. The Allies occupied these nations and began a program of recovery.

Germany was divided among the victorious Allies, with the Soviets holding the eastern half, while France, Britain and the U.S. held the western. The western half became the Federal Republic of Germany, or West Germany. The western Allies enacted reform that setup a representative democracy, and put Germany on the road to recovery. These programs were enacted using money provided by the United States under the Marshall Plan, which offered economic aid to rebuild after the war. East Germany suffered for decades under the control of the Soviet Union, who did little to improve the war torn country.

Japan was occupied solely by the United States. Like Germany, Japan formed a representative democracy with a new constitution. Japan also rebuilt their industries using aid from the U.S.. Occupation ended in 1952, and Japan has since become the United State's strongest ally in the East, and also its main economic competitor around the world.

Market vs. Command Economy
A large part of the Cold War was nations aligning themselves economically with either the U.S. or the Soviet Union. Capitalism, or a Market Economy and Communism, or a Command Economy came to dominate global economics. The conflict became about which system better provided for the people. In the end, Capitalism won out, but only by a slim margin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ownership</th>
<th>Market Economy</th>
<th>Command Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ownership</td>
<td>All property and means of production is privately owned.</td>
<td>The government owns the means of production, distribution and exchange.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Decisions</th>
<th>Market Economy</th>
<th>Command Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic Decisions</td>
<td>Little public control; private citizens and business makes decisions.</td>
<td>Government makes all economic decisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Market Controls</th>
<th>Market Economy</th>
<th>Command Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Market Controls</td>
<td>Prices are determined by supply and demand. Competition promotes low prices and high quality.</td>
<td>Government plans economy. Limited production of consumer goods, focus on industrial growth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economic Interdependence
During the Cold War the world became more interdependent economically. Examples of this include the European Union, OPEC, and NAFTA.

European Union: The EU started as a small community in 1952 to regulate steel and coal production in Europe. By 1957, the initial 6 nations, West Germany, France, Belgium, Italy, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg, formed the European Community, or EC. The EC was a free trade association that lowered economic barriers, such as tariffs, between the members. During the 1980s and 1990s, the EC expanded and became the EU, and continues to work toward a common economic infrastructure.

OPEC: The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries was formed by Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Venezuela in 1960. Their goal was to control the oil industry by setting prices and production levels. Control of the majority of the world's oil supply has given OPEC strong political powers. In 1973, OPEC stopped the sale of oil to certain countries, namely the U.S.. This caused a major slow down of many western nation's economies, and made them realize how dependent they were on foreign oil. This continues today with OPEC limiting production of oil, which in turn causes gas prices to soar.

NAFTA: The North American Free Trade Association was created by the United States, Mexico, and Canada in 1993. Its purpose was to provide free trade between the three nations, by eliminating trade barriers like tariffs.

Pacific Rim
The Pacific Rim is a group of nations in Asia and the Americas that border the Pacific Ocean. Economic interest in this area has grown dramatically since the end of World War II. Many predict that the Pacific Rim will come to dominate world economics due to their large market size. Many nations in this area, including Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, and South Korea (known as the Asian Tigers) have experienced rapid economic growth and prosperity due to industrialization. These nations were also aligned both politically, and economically with the West throughout the Cold War.

Post-Cold War

Background
The Post Cold War period has seen many changes around the globe. The lack of two superpowers has increased the pressure on the United States to act as a world police force as violent hot spots crop up around the world. Rogue nations, such as North Korea and Iraq continue to pursue goals contrary to world opinion. Also, the rise of terrorism, especially on an individual level, is on the increase.
Post Cold War Hot Spots

Middle East: Tensions have continued to escalate in the **Israeli-Palestinian conflict**. Violence is a near daily occurrence as neither side is able to reach peaceful coexistence. This conflict also continues to spill over into nearby **Lebanon**, which has experienced near 30 years of bloodshed. Another problem area is **Iraq**, which continues to harass its neighbors and pose a potential threat to stability in the Middle East. The United States, Great Britain and others have maintained military forces in the region since the end of the **Gulf War** in 1991.

North Korea: North Korea remains a **one party communist dictatorship**. Even though they have faced **economic hardships**, North Korea has spent **large sums** of **money** building up its **military** which is rumored to posses **nuclear weapons**. The North Korean government maintains its hope of uniting the two Koreas one day. This poses a threat to the nations of the west who are allied with **South Korea**, namely, the United States.

India & Pakistan: India and Pakistan continue to be hostile toward each other. Issues range from religious differences, to the subject of **Kashmir**, a region divided between the two in 1949. Adding to this conflict is the threat of **nuclear war**, as both countries have tested such weapons. This has become a global concern as a result.

China: China remains a one party communist dictatorship, whose record on **human rights** has brought them world attention. China wishes to grow economically closer to the more prosperous West, but refuses to end the human rights abuses that prevent this from happening. Another trouble area with China concerns **Taiwan**, which the Communist Chinese consider to be a rebellious Chinese state. Taiwan maintains its independence, and because of support from western nations has managed to remain free.

Terrorism
Terrorism is the deliberate use of unpredictable violence, especially against civilians, to gain revenge or achieve political goals. Terrorism is usually used by groups or individuals that do not have a military of their own. Terrorist activities include **bombings**, **kidnappings**, **assassinations**, and **hijackings**. Areas where terrorism has seen widespread use are **Northern Ireland**, **the Middle East**, and any area with **American citizens**, who have become the target of individually funded terrorist activities, such as those begun by **Osama bin Laden**. Efforts to stop terrorism have seen limited success due to the random nature of its activities.

**CHANGE and TURNING POINTS PRACTICE**

Click on the links below:

1. Geography
2. Neolithic Revolution
3. Age of Exploration: Includes Commercial Revolution
4. Reformation: Includes Catholic / Counter Reformation
5. Scientific Revolution
6. Enlightenment
7. Political Revolutions: Includes French, Latin American, Russian, Chinese Communist, and Iranian Revolutions.
8. Geography
9. Neolithic Revolution
10. Age of Exploration: Includes Commercial Revolution
11. Reformation: Includes Catholic / Counter Reformation
12. Scientific Revolution
13. Enlightenment
14. Political Revolutions: Includes French, Latin American, Russian, Chinese Communist, and Iranian Revolutions.
15. Nationalism: Includes nationalistic movements in India, Japan, Germany, Israel, Africa, and the Balkans.
17. World War II
18. Cold War
19. Post Cold War

**Multimedia**

1. Jeopardy Review
Quick Review: Revolutions
Humans have always expressed a need to understand natural phenomenon and to answer questions regarding their way of life and what happens once they die. These needs resulted in the development of a variety of religions and philosophies that can be found throughout the world today.

At first, humans developed belief systems that were localized to the area in which they lived. As civilization developed, polytheism, or worshipping many gods, became quite common. Often cities, such as Athens, Greece, would worship patron gods who were seen as their protector.

In the Middle East, the Hebrews first established the concept of monotheism, or the belief in a single god. This laid the foundation for later religions such as Christianity and Islam.

In Asia, many philosophies were developed in order to establish a way of life for people. Some of these philosophies stressed order and structure in society, while others taught that humans should find harmony in nature, and be devoid of artificial rules on behavior.

**Animism**

**Background**
Animism is the oldest known type of belief system in the world. It is still practiced in a variety of forms in many traditional societies.

**The Basics**
- **Founder**-There is no one person who is considered the founder of Animism.
- **Geographic Origin**-Developed simultaneously in different parts of the world.
- **Currently Practiced**-World-wide, but most common in areas of Africa and the Americas.
- **Significant Writings**-Most traditional cultures that practice Animism also have an oral tradition of story-telling, rather than a developed writing system.
- **Places of Worship**-Animist rituals tend to take place outdoors in nature.
- **Significant Religious People**-Animist rituals are typically conducted by a Shaman, Medicine Man, or Medicine Woman.

**Teachings and Beliefs**
Animists practice **nature worship**. They believe that everything in the universe has a **spirit**. This is exemplified by the practices of the Plains Indians in North America who would praise the spirit of the buffalo that they killed for giving its life to them so that they might survive. Animists also believed that ancestors watch over the living from the spirit world. This belief resulted in **ancestor worship** as a means of communicating with and showing respect to ancestors.

**Shinto**

**Background**
Shinto, which means "Way of the Gods," is the traditional religion of Japan that focuses on nature. Many consider Shinto to be a form of Animism due to the many similarities found between them.
### Shinto Basics

**Established:** Shinto was founded around the year 500 BCE.

**Founder:** Evolved from a mixture of tribal religions with similar beliefs.

**Geographic Origin:** Developed on the Japanese archipelago.

**Currently Practiced:** Most common in Japan.

**Significant Writings:** *Kokiji*, or Record of Ancient Matters and *Nikong*, or Chronicles of Japan.

**Places of Worship:** Shinto shrines are usually dedicated near sites of impressive natural beauty (e.g., mountains, lakes, etc.), or of historical importance to Japan. The entrance to these shrines is usually indicated by the presence of a red gateway called a *torii*.

**Significant Religious People:** Traditionally, the Emperor of Japan was considered to be a direct descendant of the Sun Goddess who created the Japanese islands. Therefore, the Emperor was considered divine by the people who practiced Shinto. After Japan surrendered to the United States in WWII, Emperor Hirohito renounced his divinity and political authority.

---

### Hinduism Basics

**Established:** Elements of the Hindu religion can be traced back to the ancient Indus River Valley civilization (approximately 3000 BCE) in modern-day Pakistan.

**Founder:** It has been theorized that Hinduism is a result of cultural diffusion that occurred between Aryan invaders and the native peoples of India sometime around 1500 BCE.

**Geographic Origin:** Developed on the Indian subcontinent.

**Currently Practiced:** Most common in India.

**Significant Writings:** *Vedas, Upanishads, Ramayana, Mahabharata, Bhagavad Gita*.

**Places of Worship:** While Hindu temples do exist, Hinduism is usually practiced in the home where there is usually a shrine dedicated to a favored deity.

**Significant Religious People:** Hindu priests carry out traditional religious practices in temples.

---

### Teachings and Beliefs

**Shinto** teaches that there is a sacredness of the whole universe and that humans can be in tune with this sacredness. Every mountain, river, plant, animal, and all the diverse phenomena of heaven and earth have spirits, or *kami*, which inhabit them. Reverence is paid to the ancestors through the practice of ancestor worship.

**Hinduism**

Hinduism is a *polytheistic religion* that was formed from a variety of different religious practices.

**Teachings and Beliefs**

In Hinduism, salvation is achieved through a spiritual oneness of the soul, *atman*, with the ultimate reality of the universe, *Brahman*. To achieve this goal, the soul must obtain *moksha*, or liberation from the *samsara*, the endless cycle of birth, death, and rebirth. As a result of these basic teachings, Hindus believe in *reincarnation*, which is influenced by *karma* (material actions resulting from the consequences of previous actions), and *dharma* (fulfilling one's duty in life). Because all forms of animal life possess souls, Hindus believe in *ahimsa*, or that all life is sacred and should not be harmed. In fact, one animal which Hindus consider to be extremely...
sacred is the cow. The peaceful and contented existence of cows is considered virtuous by Hindus and would represent a rewarding reincarnation for a soul. For this reason, most Hindus are vegetarians so that they do not harm other living beings. The belief in reincarnation, karma, and dharma also provides the religious justification for the existence of the rigid social structure known as the **Caste System**.

**Samsara**

Samsara, or **reincarnation**, is a central teaching of Hinduism. Rivers are sometimes thought to symbolize reincarnation because they constantly flow, yet follow the same course. Perhaps the most sacred river is the **Ganges**, which is used for spiritual cleansing, funeral rites, and other Hindu rituals.

The concept of reincarnation can best be represented by the infinity symbol. When one is born, they are given life by **Brahma**, as the pass through life, they are preserved by **Vishnu**, until finally **Shiva** claims you in death. Then the cycle is repeated over and over again until one finally achieves **moksha**.

**Caste System**

The **Caste System** is a rigid class structure based on Hinduism which is found in India. It is believed that if one leads a good life, following good **karma** and **dharma**, then they will be rewarded by being reincarnated as a person belonging to the next highest level in the Caste System. However, if one is wicked during their life, they will be demoted, and possibly even removed from the Caste System altogether. **Outcasts**, or **Untouchables**, are members of Hindu society thought to have been removed from the Caste System, with no hope of returning to it, due to their misdeeds in previous lives. Work that is deemed unclean for all other Hindus is reserved for these Outcasts.
After winning its independence from Great Britain in 1947, India adopted a national constitution which stated that "Untouchability is abolished and its practice in any form is forbidden." Since that time many Caste reforms have been enacted to diminish discriminatory practices in India. Today, the Caste System still exists in practice, despite the many laws designed to legally abolish it.

**Judaism**

**Background**
Judaism is the oldest known *monotheistic religion* still practiced in the world today. Its fundamental teachings have been influential and are the basis for more recently developed religions such as Christianity and Islam.

**The Basics**

- **Founder-** *Abraham* is generally recognized as the founder of Judaism due to his covenant with God. However, Moses is also considered a founder due to his role in the liberation of the Hebrews from Egypt, and his delivery of the Ten Commandments from Mount Sinai sometime around 2000 BCE.
- **Geographic Origin**- Developed in the Middle East in and around the area that is currently Israel.
- **Currently Practiced**- Worldwide, but the greatest majority of Jews reside in Israel, the United States, and the former Soviet Union.

**Significant Writings**- *Torah* and *Talmud*.
**Places of Worship**- Jews worship in temples called synagogues.
**Significant Religious People**- Rabbis are Jewish scholars charged with conducting religious services, ensuring that Jewish laws are observed, and serving as a spiritual guide for the community.

**Teachings and Beliefs**

Judaism teaches that there is one God who is the creator of all things. After the Hebrew exodus from Egypt, many Hebrews began to lose their faith in God. During this time, Moses went atop Mount Sinai and returned with two stone tablets containing laws that all Hebrews needed to follow. These laws, recorded in *Exodus* 20:3-17, became known as the *Ten Commandments* and include:

1. *You shall have no other gods before Me.*
2. *You shall not make yourself any graven image,* or any likeness of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. You shall not bow down yourself to them or serve them, for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me, but showing mercy and steadfast love to a thousand generations of those who love Me and keep My commandments.
3. *You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain;* for the Lord will not hold him guiltless who takes His name in vain.
4. *Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.* Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God; in it you shall not do any work, you, or your son, your daughter, your manservant, your maid-servant, your domestic animals, or the sojourner within your gates. For in six days the Lord made heavens and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. That is why the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.
5. *Honor your father and mother,* that your days may be long in the land the Lord your God gives you.
6. *You shall not commit murder.*
7. *You shall not commit adultery.*
8. *You shall not steal.*
9. *You shall not witness falsely against your neighbor.*
10. *You shall not covet your neighbor's house,* your neighbor's wife, or his manservant, or his maidservant, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor's.
Buddhism

Background
Buddhism developed in India, and is based on many of the core concepts of Hinduism.

The Basics
**Founder** - Siddhartha Gautama, or Buddha, which means "enlightened one."

**Geographic Origin** - Developed in India.

**Currently Practiced** - Most common in Southeast Asia and Japan.

**Significant Writings** - Tripiṭka, or Three Baskets of Wisdom.

**Places of Worship** - Buddhism may be practiced individually, but temples and monasteries do exist.

**Significant Religious People** - The Dalai Lama is the spiritual leader of the Tibetan sect of Buddhism, and is considered to be the reincarnation of the bodhisattva, or "Buddha-to-be." Buddhist monks can be identified by their traditional orange robes.

Teachings and Beliefs
Siddhartha was born into the Brahmin caste, and by all account led a luxurious lifestyle. However, he was troubled by the human misery that he saw around him everyday. Upon reflection, he deduced that desire was the root caused of all suffering. This idea has been recorded as the Four Noble Truths.

**Four Noble Truths**
Siddhartha's philosophy of the nature of human suffering and its relation to desire is articulated by these four statements:

1. Life is full of pain and suffering.
2. Human desire causes this suffering.
3. By putting an end to desire, humans can end suffering.
4. Humans can end desire by following the Eightfold Path.

Eightfold Path
The Wheel of Life is one of the most important symbols of Buddhism, as it represents the endless cycle of life through reincarnation and because each of its eight spokes represents one of the teachings of the Eightfold Path.

1. Know that suffering is caused by desire.
2. Be selfless and love all life.
3. Do not lie, or speak without cause.
4. Do not kill, steal, or commit other unrighteous acts.
5. Do not do things which promote evil.
6. Take effort to promote righteousness.
7. Be aware of your physical actions, state of mind, and emotions.
8. Learn to meditate.
Reincarnation
Buddhists believe in an endless cycle of reincarnation, or samsara, which is similar to beliefs of Hinduism. However, Buddhists do not believe that deities are responsible for the phenomenon. In addition, the Caste System is rejected by Buddhists who believe instead that one is reincarnated until they can achieve nirvana, best described as spiritual enlightenment.

The concept of reincarnation can best be illustrated using an infinity symbol:

![Infinity symbol with a red dot](image)

- a soul starting a new life

Confucianism

Background
Confucius lived in China during the Chou Dynasty, when there was mass disorder and confusion and degrading moral standards. Confucius was appalled by what appeared to be the fracturing of Chinese society. He believed that the only cure was to stress a sense of social order and mutual respect, a philosophy that later became known as Confucianism.

The Basics
Founder- Kong Fu Zi, which was translated as Confucius by Europeans. His teachings were later refined and spread by Mencius.

Geographic Origin- Developed in China around 500 BCE.

Currently Practiced- Elements of this philosophy are still practiced in Southeast Asia.

Significant Writings- The Analects.

Teachings and Beliefs
Confucianism teaches that there is a natural social order to society which can best be explained through the Five Relationships:

1. Ruler to ruled.
2. Father to son.
3. Older brother to younger brother.
4. Husband to wife.
5. Friend to friend.

In these relationships, the second role is considered subordinate to the first. It was taught that if everyone knew their place in society, then order would prevail. There are several concepts which needed to be practiced in order to achieve an ordered society:
Jen—Human kindness should be shown towards one another.
Li—Proper etiquette should always be used, and one should strive to achieve perfect virtue.
Filial Piety—One should respect their elders.

**Taoism**

**Background**
The Chinese *philosophy* of Taoism (or Daoism) developed in the latter part of the Chou Dynasty, during a period of turmoil in which it was not clear that Chinese civilization would survive. It represents a naturalistic ideal of how one should live their life.

**The Basics**
**Founder**—The Chinese philosopher **Lao Tze**.
**Geographic Origin**—Developed in China around 500 BCE.
**Currently Practiced**—Elements of this philosophy are still practiced in Southeast Asia.
**Significant Writings**—*Tao-te-Ching*

**Teachings and Beliefs**
The Chinese term **Tao** can be translated into English, meaning "the way." It is a philosophy which teaches that nature has a "way" in which it moves, and that people should passively accept the "way" of nature, rather than resist it. One concept related to this is that of **wu-wei**, which means "not doing." This means that people should not act unnaturally by doing things, but rather should openly accept the natural way. An emphasis is placed on the link between people and nature. Taoism teaches that this link lessened the need for rules and order, and leads one to a better understanding of the world.

The **Yin and Yang** symbol (pictured above) has also been used to illustrate the natural harmony that exists in the world. Everything must have an opposing force that allows the harmonious universe to exist. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yin</th>
<th>Yang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>Dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavenly</td>
<td>Earthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Passive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Christianity

Background
Christianity is currently the most popular religion in the world based on the number of worshippers found throughout the world. While this monotheistic religion developed from Judaism, there are several key differences in its teachings.

The Basics
Founder-Jesus of Nazareth and his disciples who helped spread his teachings.
Geographic Origin-Developed in Judea (now Israel), located in the Middle East bordering the Mediterranean Sea sometime around the year 30 CE.
Currently Practiced-Christianity is the dominant religion in North America, South America, Europe, and Russia.
Significant Writings-The Holy Bible, consisting of both the Old Testament and the New Testament.
Places of Worship-Christians practice their faith in temples usually referred to as churches.
Significant Religious People-Priests and ministers are Christian holy men and women who are charged with conducting religious services, ensuring that Jewish laws are observed, and serving as a spiritual guide for the community. In addition, deacons, nuns, and monks are people who have dedicated their lives to Christian service.

Teachings and Beliefs
Because Christianity evolved from Judaism, there are certain concepts that these two religions share. For example, both Jews and Christians subscribe to the Ten Commandments found in the Book of Exodus. In addition, prophecies of Jewish prophets contained in several books of the Old Testament stated that God would send a savior, or messiah, to the people of Israel. While Judaism clearly states that this event has not yet occurred, Christians believe that Jesus of Nazareth was the Son of God, sent to redeem the world of sin. This has led the Christian faith to proclaim that there is a Holy Trinity, formed by the Creator (Father), Redeemer (Son), and Sustainer (Holy Spirit). Christians believe that these three entities are all part of a single higher power.

Christians are expected to attend church services regularly, usually on Sundays and holy days such as Christmas and Easter. On these occasions Christians take part in sacraments, which are religious practices such as baptism, and receiving the Eucharist.
Islam

Background
Islam, which when translated from Arabic, means "to submit to the will of Allah," is the youngest of the world's major religions. Worshippers of this monotheistic religion are known as Muslims, which means "one who submits to the will of Allah." Islam is currently the second most practiced religion in the world, and experts predict that it will overtake Christianity as the most popular religion in the world sometime during the 21st century.

The Basics
Founder - Islam was founded by the prophet Mohammed.
Geographic Origin - Developed on the Arabian Peninsula in the year 622 CE, and quickly spread to other regions.
Currently Practiced - Islam is most dominant throughout the Middle East, including Southwest Asia and North Africa.
Significant Writings - The teachings of Islam are collected in the Qur'an.
Places of Worship - Muslims may gather to worship in temples called Mosques (see picture above).
Significant Religious People - The Caliph, or successor to the Prophet Mohammed; Imam, leader of prayers; and the Muezzin, or one who issues a call to prayer, causing the faithful to gather at the local Mosque.

Teachings and Beliefs
Mohammed received the word of God, or Allah, through the angel Gabriel while living in the city of Mecca. Townspeople soon became fearful of the Mohammed's preaching and he began to receive threats. As a result, he fled to the nearby city of Medina, where people began to believe in his message. The flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Median was instrumental to the founding of the religion of Islam, and is known as the Hegira. Thus, in 622 CE Islam was founded and this date became the starting point for the Islamic calendar.

Mohammed and his followers later returned to Mecca and declared a jihad, or holy war, after which he captured the city. Under Mohammed's leadership, the basic teachings of Islam were established, which are known as the Five Pillars of Islam. Every Muslim is expected to follow these rules in order to lead an ethical life:

1. Confession of Faith: The belief that "there is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is His prophet."
2. Prayer: Muslims must pray five times per day, facing towards Mecca.
3. Charity: Muslims must give alms to the poor, and support the local Mosque by donating a portion of their income.
4. Fasting: During the Ramadan, the ninth month of the Muslim calendar, all Muslims must fast during daylight hours, except the very young or sick.
5. Pilgrimage: If possible financially, each Muslim must make a hajj, or holy pilgrimage, to the city of Mecca.
3. HUMAN & PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

Introduction

Human and Physical Geography is the study of the environment, people, and the resources they use. Geography determines the way in which humans live, the adaptations they have developed to survive, and the alterations to the environment they have made to better their existence. The impact of human interaction with the environment has had mixed results. While human life has been improved and made more comfortable, the environment has been damaged in a variety of ways.

The study of Human and Physical Geography has five themes, Location, Place, Interaction between People and their Environment, Movement, and Region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Five Themes of Human and Physical Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describes where a place is -- its position on the Earth's surface. Two ways to describe location: Relative Location and Absolute Location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Relative Location</strong>: The description of a place in relation to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Absolute Location</strong>: The exact location of a place using lines of longitude and latitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describes an area in terms of its physical and human characteristics such as climate, landforms, waterways, language, religion, social activities, etc...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human/Environment Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describes how people change their environment or adapt to it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describes the movement of people, goods, and ideas. This occurs through migration, trade, and cultural diffusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describes an area that has its own unifying characteristics. This is done politically -- the Middle East is a political region, physically -- the rainforests of Brazil, and culturally -- Muslim areas are influenced by the religion of Islam.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Climate

Climate is a very important part in the study of human and physical geography. Climate is the usual weather patterns that occur in an area over a long period of time. There are four major climate zones, tropical, dry, mid-latitude, and high latitude.
### Climate Zones

| **Tropical** | • Located near the **equator**.  
|             | • Little temperature change from year to year.  
|             | • **Tropical Rainforests**: warm and wet most of the year. (Amazon Rainforest)  
|             | • **Tropical Savanna**: warm and dry part of the year, warm and wet the other part. (African Savanna) |
| **Dry**     | • Little or no rainfall, less than 10 inches per year.  
|             | • Temperature very hot during the day, very cold at night.  
|             | • Extremely cold winters.  
|             | • The Sahara Desert is a dry climate. |
| **Mid Latitude** | • Variety of climates due to mixing **warm** and **cold air masses**.  
|             | • Variety of weather patterns  
|             | • Most people live in a mid latitude climate zone.  
|             | • Europe and North America are mid latitude climate zones. |
| **High Latitude** | • Polar regions, very cold.  
|             | • Often have high mountains that remain cold at the peak year round. |

### Rivers

**Rivers** and **river valleys** have been very important in the development of **civilization**. A river is a moving body of water that usually has its source in an area of high ground. An example would be the **Ganges River** flowing out of the **Himalaya Mountains** in **India**. Rivers often flow to a larger body of water such as a lake, ocean, or sea. The **Nile River** in **Egypt** flows into the **Mediterranean Sea**. The end of a river is called its **mouth**, and with some rivers, such as the Nile, deposits of silt build up creating what is called a **Delta**. A river's delta area is very important to humans as the deposits of rich silt provide very fertile farmland.

Over time, many rivers have carved out river valleys as they flow. Early civilizations formed in these river valleys because they provided a water source, good farmland, and a source of **trade**. Civilizations such as **Egypt** on the Nile, **Mesopotamian** cultures on the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**, Early **China** on the **Huang/Yellow** and the **Yangtze Rivers**, and Early **Indian** civilization on the **Indus** all benefited from the river's resources. Many early civilizations developed **irrigation systems** to further take advantage of the river. This **adaptation** allowed these civilizations to grow and flourish.
In modern times, other technologies have been developed to also make use of the river. The **Aswan High Dam** on the **Nile** provides Egypt with a hydroelectric power source that is beneficial to the country. It also has allowed the Egyptians to reclaim many acres of land lost to desertification. Careful management of this resources has created more arable farmland, and provided a source of life to the people in the region. In **China**, the **Three Gorges Dam** on the **Yangtze River**, currently under construction, will be the largest dam ever constructed, and will provide China with power for years to come. However, opposition to the dam and the rising problems with its construction may keep this project from ever being completed. Many environmental groups worry over the damage done to the Yangtze River Valley.

**Mountains**

Mountains are areas of land with steep sides that rise sharply from surrounding land. They can be found all around the world, with 20% of the Earth's surface being mountainous. Mountains present both **positive** and **negative** aspects to human existence. In the positive, mountains often act as **barriers to invasion**. **India**, protected by the **Himalaya Mountains**, has enjoyed protection from invasion from other parts of Asia. However, the barrier effect can also have negative effects. **Cultural diffusion** is often hampered as trade and other peaceful contact cannot occur.

Mountains also usually lack **arable farm land**. This has often resulted in sparse human habitation. But, in some places human adaptation to this geographical feature has allowed civilization to flourish. In both **China** and **Mesoamerica (Inca)**, **terraces** or **steps**, were cut into the mountain providing an area of flat land suitable for crops. This is known as **terrace farming**.

In **Greece**, the mountainous terrain prevented the development of a unified society. As a result, the Greeks formed **city-states** with a variety of government systems, including the first **democracy**. Another result of the mountainous terrain of Greece was the reliance on the **sea** as a source of **food**, and later **trade**.
Deserts

Deserts are areas of land with sparse vegetation, no arable farmland, and a very poor climate, usually hot and dry. Deserts often act as barriers to civilizations, as crossing a desert is often very difficult, if not impossible. The Sahara Desert in North Africa effectively cut the southern part of Africa off from the Mediterranean world for centuries. Also, through the process of desertification, the Sahara has been slowly claiming the arable land in Northern Africa. Modern technology, such as the building of the Aswan Dam, has attempted to halt this process, and has met with some success. The desert as a barrier also has positive effects. The Sahara protected Southern Africa from invaders from the north, while also providing a secure western flank to the Egyptians. It is not until World War II that serious warfare can occur across the desert.

The Gobi Desert in China has acted as a barrier to both invasion and cultural diffusion. China developed a very ethnocentric outlook due to their isolation. Contributing to this isolation are rainforest and mountains. The Gobi Desert has also forced most of China's people to live in the more fertile east, as no good farmland exists. Despite the negatives, the Gobi Desert is a fantastic resource of fossils. Many different species of dinosaurs have been identified from remains found in this desert, including an Oviraptor, sitting on a nest of fossilized eggs.

Bodies of Water

Oceans and Seas

Oceans and seas are large bodies of salt water. The difference between the two is that a sea is smaller than an ocean, and is generally surrounded by land. The four oceans are the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, and the Arctic. An example of a sea would be the Red Sea which lies between Africa and Asia in the Middle East.

Oceans and Seas have positive and negative effects on human civilization. They often act as a barrier to both cultural diffusion and invasion. However, many civilizations developed good sea travel and were able to overcome this effect. Great Britain, Portugal, Spain, Greece, the Roman Empire, the Netherlands, Early China, and Japan all were major naval powers at one time or another. In fact, for many of these civilizations, oceans and seas acted as highways of trade, cultural diffusion, and invasion. Oceans and seas also provide a rich source of food and other resources, such as minerals and oil. Many of the above mentioned cultures developed major fishing industries as a way to feed their populations. Countries like Japan have a diet composed mainly of sea products and farmed vegetables. Great Britain, in the twentieth century, began drilling for undersea oil off the north shore of Scotland. Today, this valuable resource provides much of their energy needs.
**Peninsula**
A peninsula is an area of land surrounded on three sides by water. Italy, Greece, and the southern part of India are all peninsulas. The advantages and disadvantages of living on a peninsula are the same as living in any coastal region.

![Italian Peninsula](image)

**Isthmus**
An isthmus is a narrow stretch of land connecting two larger areas of land. Panama in Central America is an isthmus. The advantages and disadvantages of living on a peninsula are the same as living in any coastal region.

![Panama Isthmus](image)
**Strait**
A strait is a narrow stretch of water connecting two larger bodies of water. Examples would be the **Strait of Gibraltar** connecting the Atlantic Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea, and the **Strait of Magellan**, which is at the tip of South America, connecting the Atlantic Ocean and the Pacific Ocean. Straits are strategically important due to the control of trade or control of military access to a specific area. Controlling the Strait of Gibraltar means controlling access in and out of the entire Mediterranean Sea until the building of the Suez Canal on the Red Sea.

---

**Regular Coastlines**
A Regular Coastline is smooth with very few natural harbors. **Africa** is an example of a regular Coastline. Regular coastline make building ports and harbors very difficult. Without these, trade, sea travel, and cultural diffusion are near to impossible. But, this also prevents invasion from the sea. This feature of Africa kept invaders out of sub-Saharan Africa for millennia.
**Irregular Coastlines**
An Irregular Coastline is not smooth, and has many natural harbors. **India** is an example of a irregular coastline. This feature makes the development of ports and harbors much easier, allowing trade, sea travel, and cultural diffusion to occur. But, it also allows for an easy invasion route. India has suffered through centuries of foreign domination due to its easy access by sea.

---

**India’s Irregular Coastline**

---

**Islands/Archipelagos**
An Island is an area of land completely surrounded by water. Examples include **Iceland**, **Great Britain**, and **Madagascar**. Islands often lack many natural resources and are forced to trade with other nations. Most island nations develop good forms of sea travel, such as Great Britain and **Japan**. Throughout history islands have been used as stepping stones to cross the major oceans. The **Pacific Ocean** is full of **Archipelagos**, which are chains of islands. **Japan** is a prime example of an archipelago. Most archipelagos have irregular coastlines which make them vulnerable to invasion, but also foster trade and cultural diffusion. The many archipelagos in the Pacific helped spread civilizations from the **Asian mainland**, and would much later help European explorers **circumnavigate** the globe.
Rainforests

A rainforest is an area of land with very thick vegetation. Rainforests are located in tropical climate zones and experience a great amount of rainfall each year. The plants and trees in a rainforest have large, broad leaves that create a canopy across the sky. A rainforest also has an abundance of animal life and is a fantastic source of natural resources. The advantages of living in or close to a rainforest are access to natural resources, and the barrier effect preventing invasion. But this also means it prevents trade, and cultural diffusion. Examples of rainforest areas are the Amazon Rainforest in South America, the African Rainforest in central Africa, and numerous smaller rainforests throughout southeast Asia.
Plains

Plains are areas of level land, generally at a low elevation. Examples include the Eurasian Plains and the Russian Steppes. Plains generally have fertile soil and are attractive to settlement as they are easy to reach, provide good road building, and have good farmland. The negative aspects of plains as a geographic feature are that they are hard to defend as they are easy to reach. Plains also provide no natural protection from the elements.

Plateaus

A plateau is an area of flat or slightly hilly terrain at a high elevation. An example of a plateau is the Deccan Plateau in India. Plateaus generally offer the same advantages and disadvantages of plains, depending upon the elevation. A higher elevation plateau may offer some protection from invasion due to a more difficult route. But, the elevation also has disadvantages. In India, the greatest problem of living on the plateau is water. Most rivers and streams flow from a higher to lower elevation, so this denies the Deccan Plateau much needed water. Without water, settlement is difficult.

Human Impact

Introduction

Human impact on the environment can be explained in two important ways. One is how humans have adapted to and changed their environment to survive and make life more comfortable and convenient. The other is the effects of these changes and adaptations.

Positive Changes/Adaptations

Humans have made many changes to their geographical situations to better suit their needs and wants. Most of these changes/adaptations have had a positive impact on the lives of humans, but were not necessarily good for the environment.

Irrigation

Irrigation systems bring water from nearby sources, often rivers, to areas where crops are grown. Early civilizations such as those in Egypt and China used irrigation systems to grow more food, enabling them to expand and grow. In modern times, more advanced irrigation systems have been developed to grow crops in areas once thought barren.
**Terrace Farming**
Terrace farming involves cutting out flat areas (terraces) into near vertical slopes to allow farming. Terrace farms appear as steps cut into a mountainside. This adaptation allowed both the early Chinese, and the Inca of Mesoamerica to grow enough food for their large populations.

**Roads**
The development of roads allowed civilizations to exchange goods and services with other cultures as well as invade and conquer. The Roman and Incan Empires built elaborate road systems throughout their empires. These roads allowed them to maintain good communication and establish a strong, centralized government. Today, the various systems of roads that crisscross most of the continents of the world continue to allow for good communication, trade, and cultural diffusion.

**Canals & Dams**
Canals are man made waterways used for trade and transportation. The early Chinese civilization built an extensive canal network that allowed them to trade and communicate with most of their population. In modern times, canals such as the Suez Canal linking the Red Sea to the Mediterranean Sea, and the Panama Canal linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, have contributed heavily to global trade and communication.

Dams are man made structures that block water from flowing. Dams can be used on rivers and streams, or as a protective measure against floods. Dams have been used throughout history for a variety of tasks. An example would be the Aswan High Dam in Egypt. The building of this dam has allowed the Egyptians to control the flooding of the Nile River, and has resulted in the creation of much new farmland.

**Fossil Fuels**
Fossil fuels are any carbon bases fuel derived from the decomposed remains of prehistoric plants and animals. The burning of fossil fuels, such as oil, coal, peat, petroleum, and natural gas have allowed human to develop many different technologies to improve life. The Industrial Revolution that changed the world was fuel by this resource. Today, fossil fuels power our cars, heat our homes, and run the factories that manufacture everything we use in our lives. However, recent science has suggested that the use of fossil fuels has damaged the environment, and many groups are pushing for cleaner forms of energy. The Middle East is a major producer of fossil fuels, while the industrialized nations in Europe and North America are the major users.
Nuclear Power
Nuclear power is usually electrical power produced from nuclear fusion or fission. Nuclear power is supposed to be cleaner to produce than the energy created by the burning of fossil fuels. Whereas fossil fuels will someday run out, the ability to produce nuclear power should not. However, nuclear power does have dangerous side effects. Radioactive waste products must be stored somewhere, and the threat of nuclear accidents, like the incident at the Chernobyl power plant in Ukraine.

Effects on the Environment
Pollution
Pollution is the contamination of the environment by human acts. Pollution is harmful to all living things and can take many forms including, air pollution from the burning of fossil fuels, and water and soil pollution from the dumping of waste products and the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides. Pollution has caused health problems in humans including respiratory disease and different forms of cancer. Pollution is also responsible for destroying various animals, plants, and insects as it destroys their natural habitat.

Ozone Layer
The Ozone Layer is the upper portion of the Earth's atmosphere that screens out most of the Sun's harmful ultraviolet radiation. Recent science has suggested that industrial air pollutants, such as chlorofluorocarbon, has damaged the ozone layer by creating a hole in it. Through this hole, damaging UV radiation penetrates to the Earth's surface. Increased exposure to this radiation can cause skin cancer in humans, damage crops, and destroy the marine ecology. Many nations around the world have ceased using CFCs in the production of industrial materials.

Deforestation
Deforestation is the widespread destruction of the world's forests. One of the largest areas of destruction are the tropical rainforests. These forest are cut down for the hardwood lumber, to clear space for farming, for building settlements, and for grazing animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate of Destruction⁽¹⁾</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4 acres (1 hectare) per second: equivalent to <strong>two U.S. football fields</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149 acres (60 hectares) per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214,000 acres (86,000 hectares) per day: <strong>an area larger than New York City</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 million acres (31 million hectares) per year: <strong>an area larger than Poland</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁽¹⁾ Information provided by the Rainforest Action Network.

The effects of this destruction include a change in weather patterns, continued buildup of CO₂, a **greenhouse gas**, and **extinction** of plants and animals, which will result in the destruction of entire ecosystems. Many worldwide organizations are attempting to stop deforestation, but as most of it occurs in developing nations dependent on the financial revenues from such destruction, stopping it is very hard.
Global Warming
Global Warming is the rising of the average temperature worldwide. Scientists are concerned about this because of the potential destructive effects of this phenomena. Global warming, if it continues, will reach a point where the arctic glaciers begin to melt, causing worldwide floods. Scientists believe global warming is caused by the greenhouse effect, which is a build up of warm air in the lower atmosphere. This occurs from the use of CFCs, the burning of fossil fuels, and deforestation. Many countries around the world have been working to limit these destructive forces.

Desertification
Desertification is the process of fertile land being transformed into desert land. This is generally resulting from human interaction either by deforestation or by the over grazing of farm animals. As the plant life is destroyed, winds blow the fertile soil away, thus spreading the desert. The Sahara Desert in Africa is spreading about 50 miles a year due to this process. In North Africa, where this problem is most prevalent, attempts to halt desertification include reducing the use of the threatened land and improved irrigation systems.

Acid Rain
Acid rain happens when rain is polluted by airborne contaminants such as those left by the burning of fossil fuels, automobile exhaust, and the use of CFCs. Acid rain is damaging to farmland, bodies of water, and can travel large distances due to strong winds. Like other environmental problems, steps are being taken in the international community to stop the production of these pollutants.

Nuclear Power
The use of nuclear power and the building of nuclear weapons represents a very great threat to the environment. The biggest threat comes from nuclear accidents, such as the accident at the Chernobyl Power Plant in Ukraine in 1986. This accident release large amounts of radiation that not only affected the immediate area, but also was carried on strong winds across many countries in Europe. The effects of this accident have to date been an increase in cancer victims, numerous birth defects, and the destruction of many acres of good land. The other problem with nuclear power is the waste products produced. Storage of this material and the potential for accidents with it are the concern of the major nuclear powers. The dumping of this material into the sea or burial underground has been outlawed by international treaty, but many of these countries are still searching for safe disposal solutions. As the use of nuclear power becomes more prevalent, these issues will have to be addressed.

Human & Physical Geography Practice
Click on the Links Below:

1. Human and Physical Geography
2. Environment
4. ECONOMIC SYSTEMS

Introduction

The study of economic systems includes traditional, market, command, and mixed economies. All of these systems attempt to answer the same questions. What should be produced? How much? How should goods be produced? And, for whom? Tradition economies rely on farming and very simple barter trading. Examples include Neolithic farming villages and the first river civilizations. A market economy is controlled by the forces of supply and demand. Market economies, such as those run by the Western European democracies have allowed these countries to grow large and strong. A command economy is run by a strong centralized government and tends to focus on industrial goods. The Soviet Union and Communist China in the 20th century operated under this economic system. While short term gains did occur, the majority of people suffered under system that paid little attention to food production or consumer goods. A mixed economy is a combination of market and command. The United States and many nations in the European Union operated under this system today.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Systems</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Traditional      | • Based on agriculture  
                  | • Limited barter trade  
                  | • Neolithic Civilizations  
                  | • Early River Valley Civilizations |
| Market           | • Based upon Supply and Demand  
                  | • Usually focus on consumer goods  
                  | • Little government control |
| Command          | • Controlled by strong, centralized government  
                  | • Usually focuses on industrial goods  
                  | • Little attention paid to agriculture and consumer goods |
| Mixed            | • Combination of Market and Command economic systems  
                  | • Market forces control most consumer goods  
                  | • Government directs industry in need areas. |

Included in this theme are factors of production, which are the resources necessary to produce goods and services. These factors include human resources, natural resources, and capital or money resources. Human needs and wants also must be balanced within an economic system. Attention must be paid to the resources humans need to survive, and to those goods and services that serve to enhance living. Finally, the concept of scarcity must be explored and balanced. Scarcity is the conflict between limited resources and unlimited need. When scarcity of any resource occurs, new factors of production must be explored for humans to continue to survive.
Neolithic Revolution

Background
During the **Paleolithic Period**, which lasts from the beginnings of human life until about 10,000 BCE, people were **nomads**. They lived in groups of 20 -30, and spent most of their time **hunting and gathering**. In these groups, work was divided between men and women, with the men hunting game animals, and women gathering fruits, berries, and other edibles. These early peoples developed simple tools such as, spears and axes made from bone, wood, and stone. Human beings lived in this manner from earliest times until about **10,000 BCE**, when they started to cultivate crops and domesticate animals. This is known as the **Neolithic Revolution**.

The Neolithic Revolution was a fundamental change in the way people lived. The shift from hunting & gathering to **agriculture** led to **permanent settlements**, and the establishment of a traditional economy. A **traditional economy** is generally based on agriculture, with others in society working in simple crafts, such as the manufacturing of cloth or pottery.

Great Discoveries
About **10,000 BCE**, humans began to cultivate crops and domesticate certain animals. This was a change from the system of hunting and gathering that had sustained humans from earliest times. As a result, permanent settlements were established. Neolithic villages continued to divide work between men and women. However, women's status declined as men took the lead in in most areas of these early societies.

The economic factor of scarcity influenced early village life in the areas of government and **social classes** structure. Wars caused by scarcity were frequent. During these wars, some men gained stature as **great warriors**. This usually transferred over to village life with these warriors becoming the leaders in society. Early social class divisions developed as a result. A person's social class was usually determined by the work they did, such as **farmer**, **craftsman**, **priest**, and **warrior**. Depending on the society, priests and warriors were usually at the top, with farmers and craftsman at the bottom.

New technologies developed in response to the need for better tools and weapons to go along with the new way of living. Neolithic farmers created a simple **calendar** to keep track of planting and harvesting. They also developed simple **metal tools** such as **plows**, to help with their work. Some groups even may have used animals to pull these plows, again making work easier. **Metal weapons** were developed as villages needed to protect their valuable resources.

Effects
The Neolithic Revolution changed the way humans lived. The use of agriculture allowed humans to develop permanent settlements, social classes, and new technologies. Some of these early groups settled in the fertile valleys of the **Nile**, **Tigris-Euphrates**, **Yellow**, and **Indus Rivers**. This resulted in the rise of the great civilizations in **Egypt**, **Mesopotamia**, **China**, and **India**.
Mesoamerica

Background
The Mesoamerican civilizations consist of three main cultures, Maya, Aztec, and Inca. All three cultures built powerful civilizations through the use of a traditional economy and limited trade.

Maya
The Mayan Civilization (300 - 900 CE) lived in various city-states along the Yucatan Peninsula of Mexico and in much of Central America. The Mayans built an impressive agricultural society which led to a strong traditional economy and the development of trade.

Agriculture
Mayan farmers developed irrigation systems that allowed them to produce the amount of food necessary to support their large population. They also increased their amount of arable land by clearing large tracts of rainforest. Mayan farmers produced crops such as, corn, beans, and squash. Trade in agriculture products was the basis for the strong Mayan economy. Products such as feathers, honey, and cocoa were traded across Central America.

Aztec
The Aztec Civilization flourished from the late 1200's until the time of European conquest. The Aztecs established an empire that consisted of most of Mexico. They setup a strong, central government, and received tribute payments from many of their subject peoples. Similar to earlier Mesoamerican civilizations, the Aztecs based their economy on agriculture.

Agriculture
Most people in the Aztec Empire were farmers. As their population increased, the Aztecs developed new ways of farming. To overcome a shortage of land, they developed chinampas, which were floating islands of land anchored to the lake bottom. On these islands, they grew corn, squash, and beans. The Aztecs also drained swamps to create good farmland, and experimented with a variety of fertilizers to make the most their land. A strong traditional economy enabled the Aztecs to build a large, powerful empire.

Inca
In the 1400's, the Inca conquered an empire that stretched along the Pacific coast of South America. They instituted a strong central government, and controlled their empire through the use of an elaborate road system. Incan wealth and stability were based on a strong traditional economy dependent on agriculture.

Agriculture
Due to the lack of flat land, Incan engineers developed improved methods of terrace farming. Terrace farming cuts strips of flat land into hillsides and uses stone walls to support them. This creates more land for farming, and allowed the Inca to produce the food necessary to support their population. The Inca collected agricultural products in centralized locations before redistributing them across the empire. To accomplish this task, the Inca carved more than 12,000 miles of roads out of the South American rainforests. These roads linked the empire together using a system of relay runners. The effective use of these roads as both a communication system, and a network for the movement of goods, allowed the Inca to maintain a very strong, centralized government.
Islam

Background
Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Arab armies were able to quickly conquer territory through the use of advanced tactics and the employment of horse and camel cavalry. Islamic rulers were very tolerant of conquered peoples, and welcomed conversion to the Islamic faith. All Muslims must learn Arabic, so they can read the Qur'an, the Islamic holy book. This common language helped to unite many different ethnic groups within the Islamic empire. It also made possible the easy exchange of knowledge and ideas, and the development of an impressive trading economy.

Golden Age
Islamic civilization experienced a golden age under the Abbasid Dynasty, which ruled from the mid 8th century until the mid 13th century. Under the Abbasids, Islamic culture became a blending of Arab, Persian, Egyptian, and European traditions. A major result of this golden age was the development of vast trading networks, new methods of doing business, and the increased movement of peoples and goods.

Manufacturing
Manufacturing in Islam was regulated by a guild system. The various guilds regulated quality, prices, weights, and measurements of all manufactured goods. This kept quality high and prices low which stimulated trade. Islamic manufacturing centers include Persia for carpets, Damascus for steel swords and daggers, and Cordoba for leather goods. These places are still renowned for their quality products today.

Agriculture
Muslim farmers grew a variety of crops including sugarcane, fruits, vegetables, cotton, and medicinal herbs that were bought and sold across their empire and beyond. These products not only were the backbone of the Islamic economy, but they also led to a reawakening of trade in Europe, and the stimulation of their economies.

Economic Achievements
Under the Abbasids, a vast trading network was created which helped to spread religion, culture, and technology. This network stretched across North Africa and the Middle East, into Spain, West Africa, and developed economic ties with India, and China through the Silk Road.

New business practices such as, partnerships, the use of credit, and banks to exchange currency, were developed to handle the increase in trade. Partnerships allowed each partner to risk less of their capital in a business venture. Partnerships allowed each partner to risk less of their capital in a business venture. Partnerships also allow for greater business ventures as many people can pool their resources toward works that would be impossible to one alone.
The use of a **credit system** allowed people to purchase goods without having to pay the entire cost at one time. This stimulated trade as many more products can be exchanged in this way. People could afford to purchase more when allowed to pay over time, and **merchants** made greater profits through the charging of interest on credit purchase. **Interest** is a small fee paid to the merchant for allowing the use of credit.

The growth in the use of credit and the expansion of trade led to the creation of institutions to handle the new business. The newly formed **banks** offered services such as currency exchanges, lines of credit, and sometimes even insurance against loss or theft. Modern banks today provide many of the same services.

The establishment of such vast trading networks made the Islamic Empire very wealthy, and provided the basis for many business practices of today.

**Middle Ages**

**Background**

The **Middle Ages** were a dark age for Europe. Near constant invasions and scant resources required that Europeans develop a new system for living. This system included all aspects of life, social, political, and economic. It was called **Feudalism**.

**Feudalism**

Feudalism was a social, political, and economic system that dominated all aspects of medieval life. The economic portion of feudalism was centered around the lord's estates or manor, and is called **manorialism**. A lord's manor would include peasant villages, a church, farm land, a mill, and the lord's castle or manor house.

Manors were **self sufficient**: all economic activity occurred on the manor. This meant that little to no **trade** occurred during this time period. Most of the peasants during the Middle Ages were **serfs**. Serfs were generally farmers who were tied to the land. They were not **slaves** because they could not be bought or sold, but they could not readily leave the manor either. Serfs were given land to farm in exchange for service to their lord. This service usually involved working the lord's fields, maintaining roads and the manor, and providing military service in times of war. Serfs paid taxes to their lord in the form of crops. This is also how the paid the fee to use the manor's mill or other services.

The lords had responsibilities also under this system. In return for the service and fees paid by the peasants, they provided land and protection to them. Lords also had to pay fees and give service to high lords and the king. Feudalism affected all levels of society.
The Feudal System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings</th>
<th>Give large land grants to Upper Lords called fiefs</th>
<th>Give Protection</th>
<th>Receives money, military service, and advice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Upper Lords</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lower Lords</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lesser Lords</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Give land grants to Upper Lords called fiefs</td>
<td>Give land grants to knights</td>
<td>Give land grants to knights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Give Protection</td>
<td>Give Protection</td>
<td>Give land grants to knights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receives money, military service</td>
<td>Receives money, military service</td>
<td>Receives money, military service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Knights</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peasants/ Serfs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Give land to peasants/serfs</td>
<td>Receives land to farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receives crops, labor</td>
<td>Pays with labor, crops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Crusades
Toward the end of the European Middle Ages, the Catholic Church launched a series of Holy Wars against the Muslims in the Middle East. These wars were known as the Crusades, and while their original goals were not achieved, they nevertheless, had long reaching effects. A major result of the Crusades, was an increase in trade. European interest in goods from the east was stimulated by returning Crusaders who brought back many things. As the Crusades ended, ships that were once used to carry soldiers to the Middle East, now carried trade goods. Merchants from rich Italian city states, such as Venice and Florence, dominated this trade. Goods from the Middle East would arrive in Venice, before following newly established trade routes to the rest of Europe. Along these new trade routes, trade fairs were established in towns with larger populations, or at major crossroads. Over time, merchants and craftsman settled in these towns, and some grew to be cities of several thousand people. This fundamentally altered the way people lived in Europe, and marked the beginning of the end of feudalism as serfs began to pay their feudal obligations with cash instead of service.

Global Trade
Resurgence of Europe
Between the 14th and 18th centuries, life in Europe drastically changed due to a renewed interest in the rest of the world, and subsequently, an increase in trade. The initial motivating factor for the renewed interest was the series of holy wars known as the Crusades. Fighting men returning from the wars brought back many different products. These products became the basis for early trade which expanded over time. Along with trade goods came new business practices and a shifting in the European way of life.
Resurgence of Trade
In the late 1300s, Italian City States became the center of the resurgence of trade. This was due in part to their location on the Mediterranean, which was a economic super highway during this time period. Also, these city states never experienced the full effects of medieval life because of frequent contact with the Islamic Empire during its golden age. Venice was the richest and most powerful of these states. From Italy, goods were shipped to large trade fairs, which were located on major trade route crossroads. The larger of these trade fairs evolved into towns, with a change in the way of life for their inhabitants.

Commercial Revolution
The growth of trade, towns, and cities resulted in a commercial revolution. A new social class emerged composed of merchants, artisans, and traders. This new social class was called the Middle Class. The middle class quickly gained power and influence as feudalism came to an end, and the economies of Europe became reliant on money instead of service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Production and the Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guilds</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade associations of craft workers and merchants. All workers in a single craft would form together to set standards on prices and quality. Guilds dominated economic life during this period and were the main mode of production.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capitalism &amp; the Market Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capitalism and Market Economies are based on trade and capital, which is money for investment. Higher demand for a product means higher prices and higher profits for traders and merchants. Lower demand means lower prices and lower profits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Business Practices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partnerships &amp; Joint Stock Company</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used to raise capital for larger projects. Less financial risk to the individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Banks** |
| Provided money lending services as well as issuing Bills of Exchange. |

| **Bills of Exchange** |
| Worked like modern checking account. Merchant would deposit gold and receive a Bill of Exchange. Could then turn that in for gold at other banks. Easier and Safer than carrying gold along trade routes |

| **Insurance** |
| Paid a small fee to insure goods during travel. If goods were damaged or lost, insurance company pays replacement costs. If arrive safely, insurance company keeps the fee. |

The Commercial Revolution and the resurgence of trade across Europe completely reshaped society. These changes resulted in the decline of feudalism, and a revival of arts, literature, and science known as the Renaissance.
Exploration and Discovery of the New World
The resumption of trade following the Middle Ages in Europe resulted in a demand for goods from Asia. Trade routes established across the Mediterranean and through the Middle East were soon disrupted by the expansion of the Ottoman Empire. Europeans were forced to seek alternative ways of importing and exporting goods to and from Asia. The result was an exploration of water routes to Asia, and eventually the discovery of the Americas by the Europeans.

In the early 1400s, Europeans began exploring the west coast of Africa in search of an all water route to Asia. These early explorations were led by the Portuguese. In 1488, Bartholomeu Dias rounded the Cape of Good Hope at the southern tip of Africa. In 1498, Vasco Da Gama established an all water route to India. The success of these explorations led Spain to begin its own voyages. In 1492, Christopher Columbus crossed the Atlantic Ocean and discovered the Americas for Spain. These discoveries resulted in Europe establishing colonies throughout the Americas, which were used to further their economic power.

Columbian Exchange
A major result of the colonization of the New World was a vast exchange of people, plants, animals, ideas, and technology. This is known as the Columbian Exchange, because it starts with Columbus. These products were shipped all around the world to such places as Africa, India, and Asia. The infusion of New World foods into China allowed their population to continue to grow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columbian Exchange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>From Old World to New World</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bananas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chickens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typhus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Triangle Trade and Slavery
As colonies in the Americas grew, so did the need for cheap, reliable labor. At first, European settlers attempted to enslave Native Americans. This was a failure because Native Americans were unsuited to plantation work. Also, it was easy for them to escape and return to their people. Europeans then turned to Africa for its labor source. Starting in the 1500s, large numbers of Africans were bought and transported to the Americas for agricultural work. This trade eventually became very large and profitable and was known as the Triangle Trade due to goods and people moving from Europe to Africa to the Americas. The slave trade resulted in the African Diaspora, which is the large, forced migration of millions of people.
Mercantilism
Mercantilism is the policy of building a nation's wealth by exporting more goods than it imports. Colonies were instrumental in this policy as they supplied their parent nations with raw materials that were used to produce finished goods, and then exported back to the colonies. Colonies not only served as a source for the raw materials, but also as an exclusive market for the parent country. The result of this policy was the further weakening of the feudal system and the rise of the Middle Class as the dominating force in Europe.

African Trading Kingdoms
The African Trading Kingdoms consist of three main cultures, Ghana, Mali, and Songhai, all located in West Africa. All three kingdoms maintained vast trading networks across the Sahara desert and into the Middle East and North Africa. The main export was gold, which made each kingdom wealthy and strong, and provided them with the conditions necessary for cultural and intellectual achievement.
Commerce

Ghana, Mali, and Songhai established trade routes that were in use for centuries. Early trade networks were setup inside of Africa. As these networks grew and became more prosperous, they expanded to include the Mediterranean and then eventually Europe. Trade goods included gold, salt, cooper, iron, various minerals, and agricultural products. A negative effect of this interaction was the start of the slave trade, when Europeans needed a cheap, reliable labor source for their New World colonies.

Revolutions

French Revolution

The French Revolution has political, social, and economic causes. Politically, France suffered under an Absolute Monarchy, and most people were denied basic rights, or a say in their government. Socially, France was divided among 3 Estates, or classes. The 3rd Estate, which constituted 98% of the population, had the fewest rights, the least amount of land, and the heaviest tax burden. Economically, France faced a severe financial crisis due to overspending. Also, bad harvests resulted in food shortages. The Third Estate faced the greatest burden because of these problems.

In 1789, King Louis XVI called the Estates General, France's weak legislative body to deal with the crisis. The meeting begins the French Revolution as the Third Estate attempts to better their situation by taking control of government. Throughout the many stages of the French Revolution, the various governments never solved their economic problems. This resulted in life becoming more harsh for the Third Estate and the continuance of the Revolution.

Latin America Revolutions

Revolutions: The main causes of Latin American revolutions are Enlightenment ideas, the examples of the American and French Revolutions, and the basic inequalities present in their societies. By the beginning of the 19th century, many wealthy landowners in Latin America were tired of European control. These landowners enlisted the support of the lower classes in an attempt to gain their independence. The Latin American revolutions are initially successful, gaining independence from Europe, but they fail to address any of the social class problems that exist. This resulted in almost 200 years of continued problems, with revolutions, military coups, and foreign control dominating Latin American politics.

Cash Crop Economies: During the colonial period, Latin American countries exported raw materials to their parent countries and imported finished goods. These cash crops, such as sugar, cotton, and coffee continued to fuel Latin American economies after independence. The dependence on cash crops made the Latin American economies very unstable. After independence, foreign investment allowed the Latin American countries to develop mining, limited industry, and increased agriculture. However, this form of economic imperialism allowed foreign investors to control not only the economy of many of these nations, but also their government. Despite a growth in the Latin American economies during this time, the majority of people still lived in poverty.
Industrial Revolution
In 1750, most people in Europe lived on small farms and produced most of their needs by hand. A century later, many people lived in cities and most of their needs were produced by complex machines using steam power. The Industrial Revolution began in Great Britain and spread to Belgium, France, Germany, the United States and Japan. It was a fundamental change in the way goods were produced, and altered the way people lived.

Capitalism and the Market Economy: Capitalism and Market Economies are based on trade and capital, which is money for investment. Higher demand for a product means higher prices and higher profits for traders and merchants. Lower demand means lower prices and lower profits. The British, with their vast overseas empire, had the capital necessary to invest in the building of railroads, factories, and mines.

The Factory System and Mass Production: The use of the Factory System allowed for mass production of textiles and other goods. This shifted people from production at home with the Put Out System, to production in large factories in cities. Mass production also allowed for lower prices on the good produced.

Working Conditions: Factory workers worked very long hours, for little pay, under harsh conditions. Workers included children as young as 8, both male and female. Many people were injured or killed due to unsafe working conditions.

Big Business: As the Industrial Revolution grew, so did business. To meet the needs of this growth, business owners sold shares of their companies to stockholders who would share the profits and losses. The influx of capital allowed business to grow into corporations that had dealing in many different areas.

Economic Philosophy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Mercantilism to Laissez-Faire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercantilism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Country's wealth based on exporting more than it imports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Strict government control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Uses colonies as source of raw materials and exclusive markets for selling goods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Urbanization and the Changing Society: People moved to towns and cities to be closer to the factories. Conditions were very poor during the early part of the Industrial Revolution, as factory workers lived in over crowded buildings, with no sewage or sanitation services. This resulted in widespread disease. New roles were defined for Middle Class men and women. MC men went to work in business, while MC women worked from home and cared for the family. The higher standard of living for the middle class meant that their children received some form of formal education. Working Class families faced many hardships due to poor living and working conditions, and most WC children never received an education.
Russian Revolution

Causes: Throughout the 19th century, Russian Czars attempted to westernize and industrialize, without also importing French Revolution liberal ideas. They were mostly unsuccessful, and many Russian liberals called for reform. In response, the Czars became harsh and oppressive. A rigid social class system added to this problem by denying the majority peasant class most basic rights. The peasant class, composed of both farmers and urban workers, were mostly poor, overworked, and hungry, which would lead them to support liberal ideas that promised better living conditions.

A small revolution in 1905 forced Czar Nicholas II to enact some minor reforms, however, these did not last. Finally, as Russia suffered through many defeats during World War I, and the country faced shortages in food, fuel and housing, the people began to revolt. The czar was forced from power in March of 1917, and a provisional government was setup. In November, after this government had been slow in reacting to the country's problems, a group known as the Bolsheviks, took control of the country. This is known as the Bolshevik or Communist Revolution, as the Bolsheviks, led by Vladimir Lenin, later renamed themselves Communists.

Effects: Russia became the first country to base its government on the writings of Karl Marx. By 1922, Lenin and the Communists had retaken most of the old Russian Empire and renamed it the Soviet Union. Lenin instituted the New Economic Policy where government controlled most banks and industry, but did allow some private ownership. This allowed the Soviet economy to slowly recover from the effects of the Czars and World War I.

Under Josef Stalin, the Soviet Union switched to a Command Economy, which gives control of all property and means of production to the government. Furthermore, a command economy focuses on building up industry, and produces few consumer products. This often resulted in shortages throughout the Soviet Union. While Stalin's Five Year Plans did much for rebuilding the Soviet economy after World War II, his policy of farm collectivization, where peasants lived collectively on government owned farms, often resulted in widespread famine as many peasants resisted this policy.

Chinese Communist Revolution

Causes: After China freed itself from foreign control, the Kuomintang, or Nationalist Party led by Jiang Jieshi, began a war against the Communist Party led by Mao Zedong. Jiang Jieshi believed that Mao Zedong was a threat to his power. China under the Nationalists did little to improve the lives of the people, as had been promised. Mao, along with 100,000 supporters, were forced to retreat from the Kuomintang in 1934 in what became known as the Long March. Despite losing 80% of his forces, Mao continued to fight against the government, and eventually overthrew it in 1949. Mao then setup a government based upon Communist principles.

Effects: Under Mao and the Communists, China was transformed from an agricultural society, into an industrial society. Mao eliminated the old landlord and business classes, and provided free health care for peasants. Similar to the Soviet Union, Mao also instituted a command economy for China. In 1958, Mao initiated a program called the Great Leap Forward which was to increase farm and industrial output though the creation of communes. Communes are similar to collectives in that groups of people live and work together on government owned farms and in government owned industry. Like collectivization in the Soviet Union, these policies often resulted in famine and shortages of consumer goods.
In the 1970s, a new ruler Deng Xiaoping instituted an economic reform program called the **Four Modernizations**. This policy called for **limited privatization** of **agriculture** and **industry**, encouraged **foreign investment** and **foreign trade**, and resulted in a boost for the Chinese economy. Unlike the Great Leap Forward, the Four Modernizations was an economic success.

**Imperialism**

**Background**

Imperialism occurs when a strong nation takes over a weaker nation or region and dominates its economic, political, or cultural life. Beginning in the 15th century and extending all the way through the 19th century, European nations competed for colonies across the globe. These colonies were exploited for their **raw materials**, and used as **new markets** for European goods. Europeans had little regard for most of the indigenous peoples of these areas, and as a result, there was great loss of life and culture.

**Old Imperialism**

Old Imperialism occurs in the **15th** through **18th** centuries in **Africa**, **India**, the **Americas**, and parts of **Asia**. The motives were the same for most areas, the establishment of lucrative **trade** routes. Various European countries dominated these trade routes and one time or another, and a some countries, such as Great Britain and Spain, came to dominate entire countries.

**New Imperialism**

**New Imperialism** was practiced by European nations and Japan throughout the 1800s and early 1900s. In every case, a nation would experience **industrialization** prior to practicing imperialism on a foreign nation or region. This is due to the nearly insatiable demand for cheap raw materials and the need for markets to buy manufactured goods.

**Industrial Roots**: Abundant **raw materials** and vast **markets** are needed in order to maintain an industrialized economy. Raw materials such as iron and cotton can be turned into products such as steel and textiles. Finally, these products need to be sold to a market in order to realize a profit.

The forces of industrialization caused nations to begin looking outside of their borders for cheaper and more abundant raw materials. Foreign populations were also viewed as vast markets where goods produced in domestic factories could be sold.
Modern World

Background
The twentieth century was a very diverse time period for the world's economic systems. The world suffered through two shooting wars, a Cold War between the Super Powers, a Great Depression, and a shifting of the balance of world economic power. By the end of the century, Communism had come and gone in Russia, and the United States, Japan, and the European Union emerged as the leading economic strength behind strong capitalist economies.

Great Depression
After World War I, severe economic problems plagued Europe. Many countries were forced to rebuild cities destroyed by war, pay off huge a war debt, and find jobs for the thousands of returning soldiers. The United States enjoyed an economic boom as its economy was bolstered by efforts to rebuild Europe. However, the world's economy came to a near stop with the stock market crash in the United States in 1929.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Great Depression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stock Market Crash 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cold War Economies
The Cold War is the period of time roughly from the end of World War II, until the collapse of Communism in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The Cold War was the conflict between the United States and the Soviet Union. This conflict divided the world between the two Superpowers, resulted in a dramatic arms race, and led to numerous violent conflicts around the world. However, the Cold War is also a period of economic change around the globe, as nations aligned themselves with the superpowers. New nations become economic powerhouses, and global interdependence becomes reality in an ever shrinking market place.
Market vs. Command Economy
A large part of the Cold War was nations aligning themselves economically with either the U.S. or the Soviet Union. Capitalism, or a Market Economy and Communism, or a Command Economy came to dominate global economics. The conflict became about which system better provided for the people. In the end, Capitalism won out, but only by a slim margin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Market &amp; Command Economies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Market Economy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Forces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Economic Recovery Post World War 2

Germany & Japan Recover: After World War II, both Germany and Japan were politically, socially, and economically devastated. The Allies occupied these nations and began a program of recovery.

Germany was divided among the victorious Allies, with the Soviets holding the eastern half, while France, Britain and the U.S. held the western. The western half became the Federal Republic of Germany, or West Germany. The western Allies enacted reform that setup a representative democracy, and put Germany on the road to recovery. These programs were enacted using money provided by the United States under the Marshall Plan, which offered economic aid to rebuild after the war. East Germany suffered for decades under the control of the Soviet Union, who did little to improve the war torn country.

Japan was occupied solely by the United States. Like Germany, Japan formed a representative democracy with a new constitution. Japan also rebuilt their industries using aid from the U.S. Occupation ended in 1952, and Japan has since become the United State's strongest ally in the East, and also its main economic competitor around the world.

Economic Interdependence
During the Cold War the world became more interdependent economically. Examples of this include the European Union, OPEC, and NAFTA.

European Union: The EU started as a small community in 1952 to regulate steel and coal production in Europe. By 1957, the initial 6 nations, West Germany, France, Belgium, Italy, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg, formed the European Community, or EC. The EC was a free trade association that lowered economic barriers, such as tariffs, between the members. During the 1980s and 1990s, the EC expanded and became the EU, and continues to work toward a common economic infrastructure.
OPEC: The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries was formed by Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Venezuela in 1960. Their goal was to control the oil industry by setting prices and production levels. Control of the majority of the world's oil supply has given OPEC strong political powers. In 1973, OPEC stopped the sale of oil to certain countries, namely the U.S.. This caused a major slow down of many western nation's economies, and made them realize how dependent they were on foreign oil. This continues today with OPEC limiting production of oil, which in turn causes gas prices to soar.

NAFTA: The North American Free Trade Association was created by the United States, Mexico, and Canada in 1993. Its purpose was to provide free trade between the three nations, by eliminating trade barriers like tariffs.

Pacific Rim
The Pacific Rim is a group of nations in Asia and the Americas that border the Pacific Ocean. Economic interest in this area has grown dramatically since the end of World War II. Many predict that the Pacific Rim will come to dominate world economics due to their large market size. Many nations in this area, including Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, and South Korea (known as the Asian Tigers) have experienced rapid economic growth and prosperity due to industrialization. These nations were also aligned both politically, and economically with the West throughout the Cold War.

Developing Nations
Developing nations such as those found in Africa, Latin America, and some parts of Asia faced many economic problems after the end of European Imperialism. Some nations chose to follow the economic polices of the West, while others followed the path of communism. While each nation had different problems they all faced similar tasks such as building industry, attracting investment capital, stabilizing their governments, and controlling a growing population. These countries continue to face economic difficulty due to these issues.

Economic Systems Practice
Click on the Links Below:

1. Early Peoples
2. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
3. Medieval Europe
4. European Renaissance
5. Africa Trading Kingdoms
6. Age of Exploration
7. French Revolution
8. Latin American Revolutions
9. Industrial Revolution
10. Imperialism
11. Russian Revolution
12. Chinese Communist Revolution
14. Global Interdependence

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions
5. POLITICAL SYSTEMS and CITIZENSHIP

Introduction

Political Systems
Throughout history, many kinds of political systems developed in different areas of the world depending on the needs of the people, and the economic resources available.

In Europe, as well as in parts of China, India, Africa, and South America, a system known as monarchy developed. Beginning in ancient Greece, the practice of democracy has continued into the 21st century. In both Europe and Japan, feudalism had developed by the 1100s.

By the 1500s, absolutism, and divine right monarchy, had emerged, especially in Europe. The Enlightenment, a rejection of absolutism, forced political changes in Europe, North America and Western Asia. The 1850s saw the rapid spread of an anti-capitalist economic & political system called communism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Political Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oligarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theocracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aristocracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>democracy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Early Systems

Monarchy and the Divine Right to rule
In most of the oldest river valley civilizations, the strongest military man became king. A political system in which government is controlled by a king or queen is called a monarchy. Some kings were also the chief priest in their city. This dual role was not uncommon, and served to place the king on a much higher social level than his subjects, thus making it easier for him to govern them.

Some kings took the religious affiliation even further, declaring they had the right to rule because God had chosen them to do so. Claiming to rule by divine right made kings appear very powerful, and closely connected to the patron god of the city.
Examples of Early Monarchy

Mesopotamia
In Sumer and Babylon, the king was often the **monarch** and the high priest. The position of these so-called priest-kings was relatively unstable. If the god(s) didn't provide for welfare of the citizens, the people often held the king responsible, and deposed him.

Egypt
In the land of the Nile, the all-powerful monarch was called **pharaoh**. The people thought pharaoh was the physical incarnation of the god Horus here on earth. As *both a man and a god*, pharaoh blended and used both politics and religion to govern his lands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quick Comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mesopotamia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Political system</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social structure</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women's roles</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monarchy

Kingship in the Ancient World

China
Chinese emperors justified their actions by claiming the **Mandate of Heaven**, or **divine right** of rule. The Mandate of Heaven was later used to explain the **Dynastic Cycle**. A dynasty would remain in power only as long as it was providing good **government**. When a dynasty went into decline, and began to abuse its power, it was said to lose the Mandate of Heaven, or the favor of the gods. A strong leader would usually emerge to claim the Mandate, and establish a new dynasty. The dynastic cycle would then begin again.
India
The Indus Valley had long been divided into rival kingdoms. In 321 BCE., Chandragupta Maurya founded the Maurya dynasty. The Mauryan Empire had a strong central government and an proficient bureaucracy, a system of operating government through departments run by officials.

Roman Empire
By 270 BCE, Rome controlled all of Italy. They also conquered most of southern Europe and parts of Asia Minor. This expansion led to a civil war and the end of the Republic when Julius Caesar took power in 48 BCE. After his murder, Caesar’s grandnephew, Augustus, became Emperor. Under Augustus, a 200 year long peace began, which is called the Pax Romana. The Pax Romana became a time of cultural and intellectual achievements for Rome, and saw the return of the monarchy to Rome.

Modern European Monarchy
During the Middle Ages, kings and strong nobles battled with the Roman Catholic Church for supreme power. Beginning in England an France, kings began to strengthen their central power, and restrict the Church.

The struggle grew especially fierce over lay investiture, or the power to name Bishops and other church officials within the country. This fighting later resulted in the foundation of nation-states, under many different political systems.

In Spain, England, France, Austria, Prussia and Russia, absolute monarchies were established. Each had a different level of success. Absolute monarchies also existed in Mughal India and Ottoman Asia Minor & Africa.
Feudalism

European Feudalism
About 500 CE, much of western Europe was left without a strong centralized government due to the breakdown of the Roman Empire. With little organized resistance, Germanic invaders raided western European cities and monasteries. Because kings were often too weak to repel the invaders, many city dwellers moved into the countryside in hopes of greater safety. As a result of the invasions, and a weak central government, a new social and political system known as feudalism developed. Strong local lords formed a strict code of behavior and allegiances which became the foundation of feudal life.

For example, the king controlled huge tracts of land. He would give his support and a large piece of land, called a fief, to a powerful lord in return for loyalty and military support. This meant the lord was now a vassal of the king. The Lord would then divide up that land among his supporters, usually less powerful lords, obtaining vassals of his own. The Lesser Lords would do the same, dividing up the increasingly smaller land holdings to their knights. Finally, the knights would be left in direct control of the land and the peasants or townsfolk who lived there. The peasants were expected to grow food, tend the land, and provide military support to the feudal lords. Under European feudalism, there was very little opportunity for social advancement.

The Feudal Economy
Feudal lords and knights lived in a manor house on a large estate. The economy that grew up around the lord's home is known as manorialism. Under this system, everyone had a well-defined place in the social structure.

Many nobles became knights, mounted warriors, who lived according to a code of conduct called chivalry. They were expected to be honest, brave, and loyal to their word. Most peasants were serfs, meaning they could not leave their lord's lands without permission. The serfs farmed and provided manual and military labor for the lord, and in return, he protected them and gave them a few acres to farm for themselves.
Feudal Japan
Japan's feudal period lasted from the 12th century until the 19th century. During this period, society was divided in different classes. At the top, was the Emperor, although he had little real power. Japan was ruled by the Shogun, who was a military leader with near absolute control. The most successful was the Tokugawa Shogunate, which ruled Japan from 1603 until 1868.

In Japan, the real political and military power was in the hands of the shogun. Much like in Europe, the shogun distributed lands to his loyal vassals, who were called daimyo. The daimyo then granted lands to their warriors, the samurai. Japanese warriors lived according to a code of conduct known as bushido, which was even stricter than that in Europe. A disgraced samurai was expected to perform seppuku (commit suicide) in order to maintain his family's honor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparison of Feudalism in Europe and Japan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Europe</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warriors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evolution</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Absolutism

The European Model
Throughout the 1500s and 1600s, absolutism, when kings or queens have complete control over government and the lives of their subjects, was the most widespread political system in use in Europe and parts of Asia.

In the 1500s, Spain emerged as the first modern European power. Spain's king, Charles V, was involved in almost constant warfare. His son, Philip II, expanded Spanish influence, strengthened the Catholic Church, and, believing he ruled by divine right, made his own power absolute. Under him, Spain became the most powerful state in Europe.

Religious wars between Catholics and Protestants tore France apart in the late 1500s. In the 1640s, under Louis XIV, who assumed absolute power with the help of Cardinal Richelieu, France became the most powerful state in Europe. Louis, known as "The Sun King," ruled for 72 years. His claim to power was furthered by Jacques Bousset, who argued that Louis was god's representative here on earth.

In Russia, Peter the Great used autocratic methods to modernize Russia, pushing through social and economic reforms and importing western technology. Later, Catherine the Great achieved the Russian dream of a warm-water port on the Black Sea by waging war against the Ottoman Empire.

The Response to Absolutism in England
Beginning in 1603 in England, the Stuart kings James I and Charles I, clashed with Parliament over royal authority, money, foreign policy, and religion. Civil war broke out in 1642 when Charles I tried to arrest the radical leaders of the House of Commons. In the end, a victorious Parliament executed Charles, abolished the monarchy, and created a republic headed by Oliver Cromwell.

The Glorious Revolution of 1688, which established the English Bill of Rights, ensured the supremacy of Parliament over the monarchy. Under the Bill of Rights, England became a constitutional monarchy. The king or queen would now be only a symbol for the country.

The Islamic World
There are also several examples of absolute monarchy in the Muslim world. In Islamic history, the Ottoman sultan Suleiman is considered to be the perfect ruler. He is said to have had all of the most important qualities of an Islamic ruler, especially knowledge of justice. In addition, he is viewed by many as a law giver, a great soldier, and a magnificent poet.

A contemporary of Suleiman, Akbar the Great, ascended the throne in 1556, at the age of thirteen. The third Mughal emperor of India, Akbar won the support of Hindus and Muslims. His greatest accomplishment was the institution of an efficient bureaucracy that helped to run the empire.
Enlightenment

**Background**
The Enlightenment developed as an extension of the Scientific Revolution. During the Scientific Revolution, Europeans discarded traditional beliefs and began using reason to explain the world around them. While the Scientific Revolution focused on the physical world, the Enlightenment attempted to explain the purpose of government, and describe the best form of it. The most influential Enlightenment thinkers were Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Voltaire, Baron de Montesquieu, and Jean Jacques Rousseau.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enlightenment Thinkers</th>
<th>Hobbes</th>
<th>Locke</th>
<th>Voltaire</th>
<th>Montesquieu</th>
<th>Rousseau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>View on Rights</strong></td>
<td>Protected only through social contract</td>
<td>Humans all have natural rights to: life, liberty &amp; property</td>
<td>Advocated freedom of speech</td>
<td>Rights best protected when</td>
<td>Social Contract. Rule by majority &quot;General Will&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>View on Government</strong></td>
<td>Protected people from others' cruelty</td>
<td>To protect natural rights</td>
<td>Advocated religious toleration</td>
<td>Separation of powers to prevent tyranny</td>
<td>People give up freedoms for govt. protection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Later Developments**
During the Enlightenment, political philosophers, especially in France and England, proposed alternatives to monarchy as a form of government. The French philosophes, as they were known, suggested mankind needed government, but not an absolute monarchy like that of Louis XIV under which they lived.

Where the political philosophers disagreed, was on what kind of government was the best. Some said monarchy was best, while others claimed it was democracy. A few claimed that a monarchy with democratic elements would work best. Still others, believed that economics played a major role in what kind of government people chose.

In the end, the philosophes could not agree upon the merits of any single form of government. It was from those discussions that the American Founding Fathers derived many of their ideas about equality, freedom and the sanctity of life.
Impact
Enlightenment ideas helped to stimulate people's sense of individualism, and the basic belief in equal rights. This in turn led to the Glorious Revolution in Britain, the American Revolution, the French Revolution, and the Latin American Revolutions. Some of these revolutions resulted in government based upon the ideas of the Enlightenment. On the other hand, several failed revolutions resulted in even stricter government control of everyday life.

Elsewhere, a few monarchs retained absolute control of their countries while also enacting reform based on Enlightenment ideas. These monarchs are called Enlightened Despots. In Austria, Maria Teresa and her son Joseph II both introduced reforms based on Enlightenment ideas. They reduced the tax load on the peasants, provided free education, and ended censorship in their empire. In Russia, Catherine the Great introduced similar reforms. She enacted laws for religious toleration and free education, and also sought the advice of nobles and peasants in the running of government. However, these reforms seldom outlived the monarchs who had enacted them.

Imperialism

Imperialism
Imperialism occurs when a strong nation takes over a weaker nation or region and dominates its economic, political, or cultural life. This type of foreign policy was practiced by European nations and Japan throughout the 1800s and early 1900s. In every case, a nation would experience industrialization prior to practicing imperialism on a foreign nation or region. This was due to the nearly insatiable demand for cheap raw materials and the need for markets to buy manufactured goods.

Old Imperialism
Old Imperialism occurs in the 15th through 18th centuries in Africa, India, the Americas, and parts of Asia. The motives were the same for most areas, the establishment of lucrative trade routes. Various European countries dominated these trade routes and one time or another, and some countries, such as Great Britain and Spain, came to dominate entire countries.

Industrial Roots
Abundant raw materials and vast markets are needed in order to maintain an industrialized economy. Raw materials such as iron and cotton can be turned into products such as steel and textiles. Finally, these products need to be sold to a market in order to realize a profit.

The forces of industrialization caused nations to begin looking outside of their borders for cheaper and more abundant raw materials. Foreign populations were also viewed as vast markets where goods produced in domestic factories could be sold.

Other Causes
Nationalism, or pride in one’s country, also contributed to the growth of imperialism. Citizens were proud of their country’s accomplishments, which sometimes included taking over foreign areas. As European nations became competitive with one another, there was an increased pressure to practice imperialism in order to maintain a balance of power in Europe.
Causes of European Imperialism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Motives</th>
<th>The Industrial Revolution created an insatiable demand for raw materials and new markets.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>European nations wanted to demonstrate their power and prestige to the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance of Power</td>
<td>European nations were forced to acquire new colonies to achieve a balance with their neighbors and competitors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Man's Burden</td>
<td>The Europeans’ sense of superiority made them feel obligated to bring their version of civilization to areas they considered uncivilized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results
In the short-term, imperialism was a very profitable foreign policy which came at the expense of the foreign regions where it was being practiced. Cultural diffusion also occurred, leading to an exchange of ideas between the West and the East. For example, European methods of education were adopted, leading non-Europeans to study ideas of liberty and democracy embraced during the Enlightenment and various political revolutions. This exchange eventually led to the demise of imperialism and colonialism throughout the world after World War Two.

Democracy

Greece
The Ancient Greeks were the first to use democracy as a form of government. Under Pericles, male citizens in Athens participated in the daily running of government. This form of direct democracy excluded all non-citizens, such as women and slaves. Today, many governments around the world practice some form of democracy.

In Ancient Rome, a government where officials were chosen from among eligible citizens was established. A republic, a this form of democratic government is known, is not a direct democracy. It is called representative democracy, since only a few chosen officials represent the citizens as a whole.

Rome
During the period when Rome was a republic, from about 509 BCE to around 270 BCE, the Senate was the most powerful branch of government. Senators were elected for life, and only came from the group of land-owning aristocrats called Patricians. Senators, in turn, elected two consuls, who were responsible for the daily business management of the government, and who were in charge of the army. A consul is like a president, but is appointed, and serves for only one year.
Problems arose in Rome because the lower class plebeians had little power in government, and had to rely on the patronage of patricians in order to make changes. In fact, by 450 BCE, plebeians had succeeded in getting the laws of Rome written down for all to see. The Laws of the Twelve Tables were the basis of Roman law, and influenced later democratic thinkers during the Enlightenment, over 2000 years later.

In the later Republic, a few patricians, such as the brothers Gaius and Tiberius Gracchus, began lobbying for expanded plebeian rights. Politically, it was a dangerous job, and many patricians struggling for plebeian representation were assassinated.

By the beginning of the Common Era, Rome had conquered nearly all of the land around the Mediterranean Sea. Attempts to reform Roman government led to a series of civil wars, and the republican form of government lost out to a veiled kind of monarchy with an emperor at its head. The emperor still maintained the Senate, but they were at his command, and rarely voted contrary his wishes. By the end of the Pax Romana, democracy was nearly dead in Rome.

Northern European Democracy and its Descendants
As a form of government, democracy was virtually unheard of in Europe after about 150 CE. In 1215 CE, the nobility in England forced King John to sign a Great Charter, the Magna Carta, recognizing their rights as landowners, citizens of England, and subjects of the king. After that, it was not until the late 1600s that democratic ideals began to resurface in Europe, when some English and French philosophers began promoting democratic government in place of the absolute monarchies under which they lived.

In England, the English Bill of Rights was passed by Parliament after the Glorious Revolution of 1688. Power was transferred from Catholic James II to his son-in-law and daughter, William and Mary, both of whom were Protestant. The Bill of Rights ensured the supremacy of Parliament over the monarchy in England. England was still not a true democracy, but it was taking steps toward becoming one.

As children of England, the colonies in America had the benefit of knowing a democratic form of government. In 1776, the American colonies declared their independence from England based on many real and perceived wrongs that they had suffered. The original revolutionaries wrote a declaration outlining their grievances, and claimed the right to self rule, or sovereignty. The Declaration of Independence included many Enlightenment ideas: the right to life, liberty and property (John Locke); religious toleration and freedom of speech (Voltaire); separation of powers (Baron de Montesquieu).

The success of the American Revolution and its guiding principles was a major inspiration of the French Revolution in 1789, and the Latin American Revolutions of the 1790s and early 1800s. Proof that foreign rule and slave chains could be thrown off was extremely encouraging to the mixed-blood inhabitants of the Caribbean islands, and Latin America.

The Modern World
In the 1830s and 1840s, a series of democratic revolutions occurred throughout Europe. Most of them were harshly put down. After World War II, most of northern, western and southern Europe, America, Japan, South America and the parts of the former British Empire, practiced some form of democracy. Today, democracy is one of the most widely practiced political systems in the world.
Communism

Explanation and Background of Socialism and Marxism
Socialism and Communism are more accurately called economic and social systems rather than political systems. However, the real world application of the economics behind socialism and communism requires a particular form of government able to support it.

Early socialists wanted to create self-sufficient communities where everyone owned everything together, and where no one was left in need of anything. In other words, all property and work was shared for the benefit of the entire community. Socialists believed that if there was no money and everyone's needs were met, war and fighting would stop.

Marxist Socialism
In 1848, Karl Marx, a German living in London, England, and Friedrich Engels wrote The Communist Manifesto to explain their ideas. In it, Marx and Engels claimed that all of history was a continuous struggle between people who had material goods and wealth, and people who did not have any (the "haves" vs. the "have nots"). They also said that capitalism, an economic system in which factories and businesses are owned by private individuals or corporations, took advantage of the working class, and, therefore, should be abolished.

Marx and Engels believed that all over Europe the working class, the proletariat, would overthrow the capitalist system and form their own governments in response to capitalist abuses. Further, they thought that such governments would create a classless society in which all wealth and power would be shared equally among all people.

The Communist Revolution, as predicted by Marx and Engels, did not occur. What neither man had considered, was that nationalism, a feeling of intense pride and devotion to one's country, was even stronger than the desire to be free from capitalist oppression.

Communist Successes

The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) / Soviet Union
Ironically, the first time Communists successfully overthrew an established government, it was not even a capitalist one. In Russia, in 1917, V.I. Lenin and Leon Trotsky led a group of socialist revolutionaries called Bolsheviks, in a coup against Czar Nicholas II. Lenin promised the people "peace, land and bread," but used secret police and brutality to create a one-party government where the Communist Party, and not the people, had the ultimate power.

Lenin's successor, Josef Stalin, turned Russia, now called the Soviet Union, into a totalitarian state. Every aspect of people's lives was controlled by the government. To strengthen its control, command economy, where government officials made all economic decisions, was put in place by the Communist Party.

Stalin forced peasants to give up ownership of their land and live on government-owned farms called collectives. On a collective farm, all animals and equipment were owned by the state. The government controlled the prices paid to the farmers for their products, and forced them to fill quotas, or production goals.

Stalin also tried to spur industrial production, hoping to catch up to the United States as a world superpower. People who refused to give up their factories and businesses and become workers of the government, or conform, were arrested and sent to prison. Tens of millions of political protesters, uncooperative peasants and Stalin's personal enemies disappeared forever.
The People's Republic of China
As in Russia, the communist revolution in China was not one of workers vs. owners, but one of imperial government vs. poor starving peasants who felt that government had abandoned them. After years of civil war, China became a Communist nation in 1949. The newly communist China looked to the Soviet Union for leadership, but quickly turned in a different direction.

The leader of the Chinese Communist Party, Mao Zedong, wanted to transform China from an agricultural society into a modern industrial power. Mao undertook a number of programs in order to achieve his goal. He created communes, a Chinese version of the Russian collective, tried to renew Chinese culture. He also launched a series of agricultural and industrial production initiatives, and improved the social standing of women.

Conclusions
In both China and the Soviet Union, human rights were overlooked in the effort to create a strong Communist nation. Tens of millions of dissenters, people who strongly disagree with a policy or idea, were killed. In each county, the goal of turning previously agricultural nations into powerful industrial giants only led to famine and further suffering for the general populace because of popular resistance to government policies.

Both China and the Soviet Union created something very different from the socialist utopia envisioned by Marx and Engels in 1848. Mao and Stalin transformed their nations from absolute monarchies into totalitarian states with command economies. In both cases, private citizens ended up in even more strictly controlled societies, where personal freedoms were severely restricted, and most people feared to speak out against government corruption or abuse.

The Soviet Union fell apart in 1991 after most of its satellite states regained their independence. China is still controlled by a communist government.

Political Systems & Citizenship Practice Review
Click on the Links Below:

1. Early People & the Neolithic Revolution
2. Political Science covers Monarchy, Communism and Democracy
3. Feudalism in Medieval Europe and Feudal Japan
4. Global Absolutism
5. European Enlightenment
6. Imperialism
7. Political Revolutions: Includes French, Latin American, Russian, Chinese Communist

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions
6. NATIONALISM and NATION STATES

Introduction

Nationalism and the Nation State

Nationalism is commonly defined as a love for one's country. Historically, however, nationalism takes on a far greater meaning. Throughout history, large groups of people who share a cultural identity (language, customs, history) have felt the pulling power of nationalistic feeling. The spirit of nationalism also includes the belief that one's nation is better off as an autonomous state. Autonomy is defined as a nation governing itself independently from a centralized point. Still another aspect of nationalism is the willingness to go to extreme measures in achieving autonomous self-rule. Revolutions, wars, ethnic tension, and other conflicts of varying degrees have occurred throughout history because of a love for one's country. The spirit of nationalism has shaped the histories and destinies of many countries. Nationalism can unite people into cohesive, stable nations. Likewise, it can tear nations apart which can result in long periods of social upheaval and political chaos.

Background

Nationalism in Europe can be traced back to the decline of feudalism and the beginning of the Renaissance. Feudalistic societies are decentralized, meaning political control is spread out and does not come from one strong, stable place. When feudalism declined, larger areas of land were being controlled by fewer, more powerful individuals. A good example of nationalism supporting the rise of a single person is the case of Elizabeth I (shown here) and the nation-state of England. England had previously played a role in the Protestant Reformation when Henry VIII broke away from the Roman Catholic Church to form his own Church of England. The Church, during the days of feudalism, was the one unifying factor for European people. When the power of the Church receded during the Renaissance, people became aware of similarities and interests beyond religion. Elizabeth I was seen as a symbol of English pride. England became a nation-state governing itself, not a disjointed group of feudal states paying homage to the Catholic Church centered in far-away Italy. Nation-states with strong individual rulers became predominant in Europe. Rulers such as Louis XIV in France governed large nations with absolute power. European people, in general, no longer saw themselves individually as (for example) Bavarian, Bohemian, or Prussian, they saw themselves as German.

The Big Picture

The Renaissance in Europe fostered new political ideas and a reshaping of nation-states emerging out of the feudal period of the Middle Ages. Political revolutions occurred, causing tremendous impact on subsequent revolutions, and result in ousting leaders and new governments. Many European nations experienced heightened periods of nationalism in the 19th century and were either unified by it or divided into ethnic groups. The European nations that experienced unification because of nationalism eventually enter into a period of imperialism where they politically, socially, and economically take over weaker nations in Asia, Africa, the Middle East, and Latin America. Still later in the 20th century, these imperialized countries experienced nationalistic movements aimed at removing European imperial influences in order to establish their own autonomous states. Therefore, the tide of nationalism has been washing through history for roughly 500 years, making direct correlations between yesterday and today.
Revolutions

Enlightenment Sparks Nationalism

Revolutions are defined as drastic changes in specific areas of a culture. They can be of a political, economic, or social nature and always involve tremendous shifts in the way things are traditionally carried out. Political revolutions usually involve the violent overthrow of an established governing body and the establishment of a new one controlled by the revolutionaries. Nationalism is often a driving force behind a group trying to overthrow a government perceived as corrupt and/or oppressive. In short, one's love for their country will create a willingness to force change when that country and its people are not being governed correctly.

The Enlightenment was a period when great thinkers questioned the absolute control of monarchs and calling for democratic principles and the upholding of basic human rights. John Locke, Jean Jacques Rousseau, and Baron de Montesquieu, among others, were calling for changes in power, authority, governance, and law. People became more familiar with what their rights were and how those rights were being violated because of these political thinkers. Revolutions were the result of people having the desire to govern themselves as a distinct nation; the definition of nationalism. One of the first political revolutions to occur because of Enlightenment thinking was the American Revolution of the late 1700's. The rights and liberties of American colonists were being compromised by the British government and a revolution occurred because of it, thus establishing the United States of America.

The French Revolution

Inspired by the success of the American Revolution, French citizens overthrew the noble, ruling class and establish a democratic government. The French monarchy under Louis XVI was viewed as oppressive and corrupt and the social structure was rigid, meaning it did not allow for social mobility. The poor, uneducated class, known as the Third Estate, made up 98% of the population. The upper classes of nobility and clergy (the First and Second Estates, respectively) only made up a mere 2% of the entire population, as represented in the cartoon. It is no wonder the people of France rose up in a spirit of nationalism to overthrow the oppressive system and establish a society controlled by themselves. They wanted to govern themselves as a democracy but maintain their French identity. This is the essence of nationalistic movements.

Independence Movements in Latin America

Nationalism was also the driving force behind the revolutions of Latin America. The issue behind the episodes of the 19th century involved the shedding of imperial control from Europe, as was the case in the American Revolution. Some notable personalities include Simon Bolivar, Jose de San Martin, and Toussaint L'Ouverture. Bolívar and de San Martín both raised armies to drive the Spanish out of South America to establish autonomous governments. L'Ouverture led the revolt in Haiti to cast out French influence. L'Ouverture's inspiration? the French Revolution. The Mexican Revolution of the early 20th century was fueled by nationalistic pride but was caused by oppressive Mexican leadership, not imperial rule. The
Cuban Revolution of the mid-20th century was yet another instance where nationalistic feelings sparked conflict. Cuba's revolutionary figure, Fidel Castro, desired to rid his country of American influence with the aid of the Soviet Union. This conflict saw some of the most volatile episodes of the Cold War between the U.S. and the Soviets. The world powers came close to launching nuclear warheads because of Cuban nationalism. Nationalism is certainly a force to be reckoned with.

Unification

The Congress of Vienna - 1815
Following the defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte, the major European powers of the day met in Vienna, Austria to establish a plan of peace and discuss the realignment of territorial borders. The European powers present at the Congress of Vienna included Austria, France, Prussia, Russia, and England. Headed by Austria's Prince Metternich, the Congress of Vienna attempted to stem the tide of nationalism sweeping across Europe. Metternich believed nationalism created disorder because it fostered violent revolution. The Congress of Vienna sought to restore absolutist ruling families to the thrones of Europe and maintain a balance of power. A balance of power means that one nation should not be allowed to dominate and threaten other nations. The Congress of Vienna was successful in suppressing nationalistic movements from 1815 to 1848, a period also known as the Metternich Age, however, nationalism would eventually return to the Europe. Nationalistic movements in Italy and Germany would result in unified, sovereign nation-states.

The Unification of Italy
The political structure of the Italian peninsula prior to 1861 was that of a fragmented group of small kingdoms and principalities. There was no political cohesion while internal fighting and rivalries were hampering any progress. However, the people of the Italian peninsula, shared language, culture and a historical background. Some Italian leaders began calling for nationalism with the goal of bringing Italy together into a sovereign nation-state with autonomous rule.
The most famous of Italian nationalistic leaders were **Count Camilo Cavour, Guiseppe Garibaldi, and Guiseppe Mazzini**. Mazzini was instrumental in being the "soul" of Italian nationalism. He also established the secret society known as **Young Italy**, an organization devoted to a united Italy. Garibaldi was considered to be the "sword" of Italian nationalism. His band of **Red Shirts** conquered forces opposed to unification and forced southern Italy into a cohesive political unit. Cavour (shown here) was the "brain" in his role as a skilled diplomat. Cavour successfully received aid from France in a war against the Austrians and eventually put **Victor Emmanuel II** on the throne of a completely united Italian nation-state in 1861.

**Cavour the Brain**  
**Garibaldi the Sword**  
**Mazzini the Soul**

---

**The Unification of Germany**

Germany, during the Metternich Age, was also fragmented. For many of the same reasons, there was a nationalistic movement calling for the **unification of Germany**. Many felt that to be considered a legitimate nation with political power on the international scene, Germany would have to have autonomous **sovereignty**. Of all the German states, **Prussia** was the most powerful, dominating the other, smaller states. Prussia was ruled by **Kaiser Wilhelm**. However, the person with the most power was Prime Minister **Otto von Bismarck**, shown here. It was Bismarck who strengthened German unity and power by calling on the nationalistic tendencies of the German people. Bismarck was able to unite Germany through his policy of **Realpolitik**, or realistic politics, which is a **Machiavellian** "end justifies the means" approach to strengthening and uniting Germany. Bismarck was a strong proponent of "**Blood and Iron**". Blood represented the sacrifices the German people would have to make in achieving the goal of unification. A culture of **militarism**, or the glorification of the military, was created by the crafty Bismarck. This played out in a series of wars against the Austrians and the French. Iron represented the need to **industrialize**. Bismarck saw that in order to be a world power, Germany would have to catch up with much of the rest of Europe in the areas of technology and **factory** production. In 1871, Bismarck succeeded in placing Wilhelm on the throne of a unified Germany. German power achieved through nationalism would foster a period of imperialization and would set the stage for the outbreak of **World War I**.
Division
Nationalism as a Destructive Force
In the late 1800’s, nationalistic movements were creating tremendous changes in Europe. Boundaries were redrawn as areas were unifying into autonomous nation-states. However, nationalism was also a divisive force that literally tore apart nations with long histories. The Austro-Hungarian Empire and the Ottoman Empire shared similar fates when the flames of nationalism were fanned.

The Austro-Hungarian Empire Dissolves
Following the advice of Metternich, the Austrian Empire led by the Hapsburgs was trying to stop the spread of nationalism. There were no efforts at industrialization and any actions made towards autonomy were put down. The real issue in the empire was the diverse population of people located in the area known as the Balkans. Austria was in control of Hungary, the German state of Bohemia, and parts of Romania, Italy, Poland, and the Ukraine. Power was controlled by the German-speaking inhabitants of the Austrian Empire, but that group only made up about a quarter of the population. Slavic peoples including Czechs, Slovaks, Poles, Ukrainians, Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes made up about half the population. The map above is modern but still shows the ethnic diversity of the area, and still of source of tension. The remainder of the population was comprised of Hungarians and Italians. Each group began making nationalist demands on the ruler Francis I and his successor Franz Josef. Unification may not have been possible as was the case in Germany and Italy. While language, culture and historical backgrounds were similar they were different enough to have each separate group demanding different things. Coupled with the fact that the leadership was unwilling to offer real reform, the Austrian Empire was not long for the world.
Some reforms were attempted by Franz Josef, but it only seemed to add to the problem. He drafted a new constitution but it gave political power to German-speaking people and ignored the majority of people. Also, after the defeat by Bismarck's Germany, the Austrian Empire was redesigned as the Dual Monarchy, also known as the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Austria and Hungary had separate governments and constitutions but Josef remained as leader of both. This satisfied some but not all. The various Slavic groups remained unrepresented in the government. The turmoil caused by nationalism weakened Austro-Hungary to the point of utter collapse by the end of the World War I. Trouble still exists in the Balkans today. Ethnic Cleansing, or genocide, was resorted to in the 1990's.

The Ottoman Empire also had a situation where a multitude of ethnicities were calling for nationalistic change. The Ottoman Empire stretched from the Balkans into the Middle East. The Ottoman Empire existed from 1453 until 1918. Its sheer age heavily contributed to its eventual downfall after World War I. Referred to as the "Sick Man of Europe," the Ottoman rulers resisted nationalistic change, weakly trying to maintain a traditional way of life. As was the case with the Austro-Hungarian Empire, it would prove its undoing.

**Asian Nationalism**

**Imperialism Sparks Nationalism in Asia**

Nationalistic movements in Asia are similar to those in Europe. The goals of autonomy and self-rule are the same. Circumstances that led to the unification or the division of a place are alike. The catalysts for nationalism are, however, slightly different. Both are based on the corruption or ineffectiveness of a government on its subjects, but the sources are different. European abuse of power came from within (French kings over French people or disunity in Germany are examples). Asian nationalistic movements for independence are a direct reaction to imperialism. European nations were in a period of imperialization, or the taking over of another country for political, social, and/or economic gain. In this case, the Asian countries of China, Vietnam, and India had experienced long periods of imperialism at the hands of European authorities. As imperialism progressed, nationalistic movements rose up in an attempt to throw out foreign influence and gain independence.

**Nationalism in China**

China was considered to be within the sphere of British influence, one of the forms imperialism can take. Britain never completely or directly controlled the Chinese government, led by royalty, but did influence political and economic affairs heavily. By the end of the 19th century, British control was beginning a slow withdrawal from China. It is at this point that nationalistic movements began succeeding where previous ones had failed. In early 1900's, there was a successful overthrow of the Emperor called the Chinese Revolution. This revolution was led by Sun Yixian who went on to establish the Kuomintang and be elected as a provisional president of a democratic government. His principles were restoring Chinese pride, removing foreign influence, individual rights, land reform, and modernization. His successor was Jiang Jieshi, who would lead the Kuomintang using the same principles.
Another Chinese Nationalist leader, named **Mao Zedong**, was in direct opposition to the democratic principles of Jieshi and the Kuomintang. Mao was a **Marxist** who followed the principles of **communism**, as opposed to **capitalism**. Mao won the favor of the Chinese people during the **Communist Revolution** against Jieshi. Mao's **Long March** was an event in which 100,000 communists walked nearly 6,000 miles while under constant fire from the Kuomintang. It became Mao's symbol of perseverance and helped him rise to power after the Japanese invasion of China during the **Second World War** was finally halted. After defeating Jieshi, Mao assumed power in 1949 as the communist leader of the People's **Republic of China**.

**Nationalism in Vietnam**

European imperialism was also established on the Southeast Asian peninsula of Indo-China. The countries of Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam had been previously imperialized by **France**. One Vietnamese leader was prominent in the call for self-rule. As shown here, **Ho Chi Minh** went to the **Treaty of Versailles** in 1919 after **WWI** to plead his case and ask that Vietnam be rid of any foreign influence. He was largely ignored by the leaders of Europe and it was not until after **WWII** that Vietnam openly began fighting against the French. By 1954, Ho Chi Minh had succeeded in establishing **North Vietnam**, with the military aid of the **communist** world. To order to stop the spread of communism, the United States took control of **South Vietnam** from France and established a **democratic** government under the leadership of Ngo Dinh Diem. The **Vietnam conflict** between North and South Vietnam would not end until the mid-1970's.

**Nationalism in India**

**Great Britain** had colonized the country of India during the 1700's. Indian **nationalistic** movements, such as ones led by the **Indian National Congress**, had made attempts at self-rule but had never been completely successful. The great proponent of a free India, **Mohandas K. Gandhi**, was instrumental in the **Indian Nationalist Movement**. Known as the Mahatma, or the Great Soul, Gandhi forced change and an end to British **imperialism** through a strict policy of non-violence, or passive resistance.

Examples of his **civil disobedience** included boycotts such as the **Salt March**, and hunger strikes. He also forced change at home by attempting to do away with the Hindu **caste system**. The rigid caste system separated religious and political classes from lower classes of laborers and outcasts with no hope at social mobility.

Violent episodes, such as the **Amritsar Massacre**, plagued India's movement to be come free. Great Britain, weakened by its efforts in World War II, finally conceded to Indian nationalist demands in 1948.

Despite the influence of Gandhi, India fell into disorder. Hindu people wanted an all-Hindu state and Muslims, led by the **Muslim League** wanted a separate state. Gandhi was assassinated because of this conflict. Eventually, Pakistan was formed as a separate Muslim state. Therefore, the strength and will of the common people both achieved Indian independence and tore India apart. The story of Mahatma Gandhi and Indian nationalism is one of history's greatest ironies.
Pan-Africanism

Imperialism Sparks the Pan-African Movement

Shortly after the end of World War II, most European nations were in the process of ending imperial control of Africa. Pan-Africanism became prevalent on the continent of Africa. Pan-Africanism is a nationalistic movement that calls for the unity of all African nations. While it does have tremendous influence, such as the African National Council, or ANC, it has never succeeded in uniting all of Africa. Disunity and many of the problems facing Africa since the end of WWII into present-day can be blamed on European imperialism. Political corruption is rampant because European imperialists left without establishing stable governments. Ethnic tension exists because European borders were made without any thought given to the tribal system. Tribalism is one of the biggest hindrances to Africa because traditional enemies were contained within one European-made border. A good example of ethnic tension is the conflict between the Hutus and Tutsis in which 1,000's on both sides were massacred and many more fled to Zaire to seek refuge. Both the nations of Rwanda and Burundi had significant populations of Hutus and Tutsis, both traditional tribes. Despite the overwhelming problems, there have been some major accomplishments where nationalism has resulted in positive change.

Ghana and Kwame Nkrumah

During the days of imperialism, the nation now known as Ghana was called the Gold Coast, an English colony. The nationalist leader Kwame Nkrumah called on the hearts of the African people by renaming the obviously imperial European "Gold Coast" to something that hearkened back to the golden age of western Africa, the Empire of Ghana. Nkrumah was a believer in the principles of Mohandas K. Gandhi. He established autonomy for Ghana through civil disobedience and passive resistance. Through the pride and courage of Nkrumah and the Ghanaian people, Great Britain left. To quote the words of Nkrumah, "No people without a government of their own can expect to be treated on the same level as people of independent sovereign states. It is far better to be free to govern or misgovern yourself than to be governed by anybody else . . . ."

Kenya and Jomo Kenyatta

The situation in the British colony of Kenya was much the same as that in Ghana. The exploitation of Kenyan resources and oppression of its people were the typical trademarks of British imperialism. The road to autonomy, however, was dramatically different. Kenya's nationalist leader, Jomo Kenyatta, began his movement using passive resistance. However, Great Britain refused to end its imperialization of Kenya and had imprisoned Kenyatta for guerilla warfare he may or may not have called for. Regardless, the Mau Mau, Kenyan guerilla fighters, resisted British troops until Great Britain released Kenyatta and left in 1963 with Kenyatta as the prime minister of a free Kenya.
South Africa and Nelson Mandela

The most famous of all African nationalist leaders was Nelson Mandela. The situation in South Africa was different. It had experienced imperialism, but the country had gained autonomy at the turn of the century. White settlers called Afrikaners had control of the South African government and had imposed a social structure known as apartheid. Apartheid consisted of two social classes, upper white and lower black. The races were kept separate and unequal, with the black population suffering terrible abuses. Examples of this abuse include pass cards for blacks only, voting rights for whites only, and segregated reservations called Home Lands. Mandela, due to speaking out against apartheid, was imprisoned for 27 years and not released until the early 1990's. South African president F.W. De Klerk freed Mandela and ended the racist institution. In 1994, South Africa had its first free election and Mandela was elected president. Mandela and De Klerk earned the Nobel Peace Prize together for their efforts.

Middle East
Pan-Arabism and Zionism in the Middle East

Following the withdrawal of European imperialism from the Middle East, a variety of nationalistic groups sprung up demanding sovereignty for their respective nations. Arab nationalism was present in Algeria, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Jordon, Egypt, Saudi Arabia, and Turkey. The Arab world is defined as nations practicing the religion of Islam. A call for Pan-Arabism was made by Egyptian leader Gamal Abdel Nasser, who had the desire to unite all the nations of the Arab world. The Pan-Arabic movement flourished for a short period when the Arab world was contesting the presence of the Jewish state of Israel, but has since decayed as Islamic countries squabbled amongst themselves over territory and oil. Zionism, founded by Theodor Herzl, is defined as the nationalistic movement of Jewish people and their desire to establish their own sovereign nation in the Holy Land. After World War II, the nation of Israel, led by Prime Minister David Ben-Gurion, was formed making Zionism a successful nationalistic movement. Since then, nationalism has played a role in the turbulent Middle East. Arab nationalistic movements will be in direct conflict with each other and with Israel up to the present-day.

The Arab-Israeli Wars

A series of wars were fought between the Jewish state of Israel and the various surrounding Islamic states. Arab nationalism had both a unifying and dividing influence on the Arab-Israeli Wars. The Jewish state of Israel was viewed by the Arab world as a foreign influence that threatened a traditional Islamic way of life. Arab nationalism unified to a degree because the surrounding Islamic nations saw Israel as a common enemy. Despite being unified by religion, each Arab nation had its own agenda concerning territory and power. Therefore, the Arab nations would never be able to consolidate forces well enough to defeat the Israeli Army. Areas of contention included the Gaza Strip, the West Bank, the Sinai Peninsula, and the Golan Heights.
The first Arab-Israeli conflict pitted two nationalistic movements against each other. The War for Independence (1948-49) was the failure of the Arab world to stop Israel from being formed as a Jewish sovereign state. This war resulted in Jerusalem falling under the control of the Israelis and the end to a proposed plan for an independent Palestinian state to be formed. The Suez War of 1956 resulted in Nasser’s Egypt losing control of the Sinai peninsula, threatening the stability of the vastly important Suez Canal. The Six-Day War of 1967 saw many of the surrounding Arab nations attack Israel and then proceed to lose territory (the contested areas listed above) to Israel in less than a week. The Yom Kippur War of 1973 was an Egyptian attack across the Sinai and became a Cold War event as the Americans and Soviets became involved. Nasser’s successor, Anwar al-Sadat, (pictured here) was the first Arab leader to recognize Israel as a nation. For this alone, he was assassinated, effectively ending any attempts at lasting peace. The conflict continues today.

The Palestinian Situation
Throughout this entire period of conflict between the Arab world and the Israelis has been the issue over Palestinians. A large population of Arab people, the Palestinians were promised a sovereign nation at the end of WWII. The plan disintegrated with the arrival of the Israelis and the beginning of the conflict. Since then Palestinians have taken up residence in most countries in the Middle East and many have immigrated to the United States. Even the nation of Israel has a significant population of Palestinians, which has served to exacerbate an already volatile situation. Beginning in the 1960’s, the Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO,) led by Yasir Arafat, has led Palestinians against Israel in a nationalistic movement for a sovereign Palestine. Terrorism has been employed against innocents on one side and drastic force have been resorted to on the other. Peace accords have been made but then eventually fail. The conflict still continues.

Khomeini and the Iranian Revolution
During the 1960’s and into the 70’s, the Shah of Iran, Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, instituted westernization programs designed to modernize the nation of Iran. Islamic Fundamentalists, strict followers of Islam, believed that westernization and modernization were in direct conflict with the traditional Islamic way of life. Pressure from the Iranian Revolutionary Council, led by religious leader the Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, shown here, Pahlavi left Iran leaving Khomeini in control. Khomeini is considered a nationalist leader because he forced change in order to do what he felt was best for the Iranian people. Khomeini was an enemy of any foreign influence coming from the West, including the United States. Fifty-two American hostages were held against their will from 1979 to 1981. Islamic Fundamentalists are so religiously strict they have come in direct conflict with other Islamic nations, namely Iraq, over issues concerning oil and religious doctrine.
Kemal Ataturk and the Westernization of Turkey

Following **World War I**, the Allies at the **Treaty of Versailles** were concerned with punishing the Central Powers with war **reparations** and territory losses. A Turkish general named **Mustafa Kemal Ataturk** successfully resisted Allied attempts at taking territory held by the now defunct **Ottoman Empire**. By 1920, the modern nation of Turkey was given sovereignty. Ataturk, with great foresight, instituted reform policies that **westernized and modernized** the new nation of **Turkey**. Some traditional practices were discarded, factories and infrastructure were built, education and government were revamped, and women's rights were established.

Nationalism and Nation States Practice Review

Click on the Links Below:

1. French Revolution
2. Latin American Independence
3. Global Nationalism
4. Colonial Independence / Collapse of Imperialism
5. Conflict in the Middle East
6. Apartheid in South Africa

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions
Introduction

Imperialism occurs when a strong nation takes over a weaker nation or region and dominates its economic, political, or cultural life.

This type of foreign policy was practiced by European nations and Japan throughout the 1800s and early 1900s. In every case, a nation would experience industrialization prior to practicing imperialism on a foreign nation or region. This was due to the nearly insatiable demand for cheap raw materials and the need for markets to buy manufactured goods.

Industrial Roots

Abundant raw materials and vast markets are needed in order to maintain an industrialized economy. Raw materials such as iron and cotton can be turned into products such as steel and textiles. Finally, these products need to be sold to a market in order to realize a profit.

The forces of industrialization caused nations to begin looking outside of their borders for cheaper and more abundant raw materials. Foreign populations were also viewed as vast markets where goods produced in domestic factories could be sold.

Other Causes

Nationalism, or pride in one’s country, also contributed to the growth of imperialism. Citizens were proud of their country’s accomplishments, which sometimes included taking over foreign areas. As European nations became competitive with one another, there was an increased pressure to practice imperialism in order to maintain a balance of power in Europe.
As Europeans took over foreign lands, they viewed the culture of the native population to be inferior to their own. This concept became known as “The White Man’s Burden” after a popular poem by the same name was published by Rudyard Kipling in 1899. Some interpreted this poem to mean that it was the duty of imperializing nations to bring western culture and sensibility to the savage native populations that were encountered in far off lands. This is sometimes referred to as Social Darwinism, or the belief that all human groups compete for survival, and that the stronger groups will replace the weaker groups. Others saw it as a warning to western nations to stop the harmful practice of imperialism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Causes of Imperialism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economic Motives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nationalism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Balance of Power</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>White Man’s Burden</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Results**

In the short-term, imperialism was a very profitable foreign policy which came at the expense of the foreign regions where it was being practiced. Cultural diffusion also occurred, leading to an exchange of ideas between the West and the East. For example, European methods of education were adopted, leading foreigners to study ideas of liberty and democracy embraced during the Enlightenment and various political revolutions. This exchange eventually led to the demise of imperialism and colonialism throughout the world after World War Two.
India

British East India Company

During the 1700s, a joint-stock company called the British East India Company was chartered by Queen Elizabeth I of England. The company’s main objective was to make a profit for shareholders by exploiting the abundant natural resources and gaining access to the markets in India.

To do this, the British East India Company successfully used “divide and conquer” tactics to increase their control over entire regions of the Indian subcontinent. This strategy entailed fanning the flames of religious division between native Muslim and Hindu groups, and taking advantage of the political rivalries that existed between local native rulers.

By the 1830s, the British government had taken over control of the East India Company. Under British rule, native customs such as sati, the ritual suicide of a wife after her husband’s death, were banned. The British built schools and railroads, and missionaries spread Christianity.

Sepoy Mutiny

By 1857 the British army in India included a large number of Indian soldiers, or Sepoys. The rifle cartridges that were distributed to the Sepoys had to be bitten to remove a cover before being inserted into a gun. Rumors circulated among the Sepoys that this cover had been greased with beef and pork fat. This angered Muslim Sepoys who were not supposed to consume pork, and the Hindu Sepoys who were not supposed to eat beef. Thus, the Sepoys revolted against the British army, which eventually ended the conflict through use of force. This resulted in the British government officially taking control of India, making it a colony.

Some view this as the first act of Indian independence, which would not be achieved until after WWII with the formation of the countries of India and Pakistan.
Middle East

Natural Resources
Beginning in the 1800s, imperialism was also practiced in the Middle East. The prime attraction for most European nations was the presence of vast oil fields. The machinery produced as a result of the Industrial Revolution required oil to keep numerous moving parts lubricated. As the internal combustion engine became more popular around 1900, oil was also needed as a fuel.

Strategic Location
Strategy also played a major role in the European conquest of the Middle East through imperialism. Two areas that Europe paid particular attention to were the Suez Canal and Palestine.

Suez Canal
The French originally set out to build the Suez Canal in 1859. However, Britain soon became jealous because of the potential impact the shortcut between the Mediterranean and Red Seas could have on trade with its Indian colony. In 1875, the British wrested financial control of the Suez Canal away from the French, and eventually made all of Egypt a protectorate in 1882.

Palestine
After WWI, the newly formed League of Nations gave Great Britain a mandate over Palestine. Palestine’s location on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea seemed like a great prize to the British, but problems soon erupted. It became clear that both Arabs and Jews claimed the region as a homeland. Ambiguous British foreign policy heightened tensions between the two groups as each was given a conflicting promise. For their support in WWI, Britain promised Arabs independence. Later however, in the Balfour Declaration, Britain promised to establish a national homeland for the Jews.

After WWII, Palestine would be renamed Israel and given to Jews as a homeland to provide shelter from atrocities such as the Nazi Holocaust in Europe. Inevitably, fighting broke out between the two groups which still remains to be resolved today.
Southeast Asia

The Dutch and the Spanish controlled much of Southeast Asia during the early 1800s. The Dutch East Indies was renowned for its rich soil which allowed the harvesting of crops such as: coffee, pepper, cinnamon, sugar, indigo, and tea. Mines were formed to exploit the rich deposits of tin and copper. Forests yielded valuable timber including teak, ebony, and other hardwoods. The Dutch became notorious for the use of forced slave labor, known as the culture system, to gather these raw materials, while purposely discouraging westernization, or the spreading of European culture.

The Spanish used similar methods to reap the rewards from their tobacco and sugar plantations located in the Philippine Islands. However in 1898, the Philippines were given to the United States as part of the settlement for their loss of the Spanish-American War.

Mainland

The British took control of Burma from their colonial stronghold in India in the early 1800s. Meanwhile, the French imperialized modern-day Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam forming French Indochina in the 1880s. Siam became the embattled buffer zone between these two European powers, but was eventually guaranteed its independence by a treaty negotiated between France and Great Britain.

After the Meiji Restoration led to massive industrialization in Japan, the nation found itself in great need of natural resources. Industrialization makes a nation dependent upon iron, coal, and oil, none of which were found in great quantity on the Japanese archipelago. This need led them to invade mainland Korea in order to exploit the natural resources there.

Outcome

Japan took over much of the coast of China and the rest of Southeast Asia, eventually forming the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere which provided even more natural resources to feed its vast military-industrial complex. East Asian raw materials such as oil from the Dutch East Indies and rubber from French Indochina kept Japan’s manufacturing industry and military in China well supplied. The Japanese war machine was eventually aimed at the United States in WWII with their attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941.

The French left French Indochina in the 1950s after years of warfare with nationalist groups. Communism seemed destined to spread into the region from China. The U.S. foreign policy of containment of communism would lead to their involvement in the area in the unpopular Vietnam Conflict. Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos all eventually became communist in the 1970s. In Cambodia, the Khmer Rouge orchestrated mass killing of intellectuals and so-called reactionaries which became known as the Killing Fields.
China

Opium Wars
In the early 1800s, the British treasury was being depleted due to its dependence upon imported tea from China. The Chinese still considered their nation to be the Middle Kingdom, and therefore viewed the goods the Europeans brought to trade with as nearly worthless trinkets. To solve this trade imbalance Britain imported opium, processed from poppy plants grown in the Crown Colony of India, into China.

Chinese officials attempted to ban the importation of the highly addictive opium, but ultimately failed. The British declared war on China in a series of conflicts called the Opium Wars. Superior British military technology allowed them to claim victory and subject the Chinese to a series of unequal treaties.

Unequal Treaties
According to the 1842 Treaty of Nanjing, the Chinese were to:

1. Reimburse Britain for costs incurred fighting the Chinese
2. Open several ports to British trade
3. Provide Britain with complete control of Hong Kong
4. Grant extraterritoriality to British citizens living in China

Spheres of Influence
Eventually several European nations followed suit, forcing China to sign a series of unequal treaties. Extraterritoriality guaranteed that European citizens in China were only subject to the laws of their own nation and could only be tried by their own courts. Eventually western nations weary of governing foreign lands, established spheres of influence within China which guaranteed specific trading privileges to each nation within its respective sphere.
Eventually the United States demanded equal trading status within China, and rather than carve out its own sphere of influence, simply announced the **Open Door Policy** in 1899. This stated that all nations should have equal trading rights regardless of spheres of influence. While this may have prevented the further expansion of spheres of influences, it did little to restore Chinese **sovereignty**.

**Chinese Reaction**

Disgusted with the failed efforts of the Manchu Dynasty in ridding China of opium or foreign influence after the Opium Wars, Chinese citizens staged the **Taiping Rebellion** between 1850-1864. Already weakened, the Chinese officials turned to foreigners for help in putting down the rebellion, killing millions of Chinese in the process.

After the further insult of the Open Door Policy, Chinese nationalist staged the **Boxer Rebellion** in 1900. Viewed as a threat to the profits they enjoyed in their imperialist spheres of influence, foreign nations formed an international coalition that ended the uprising. With this victory, additional concessions were granted to foreign nations within China.

Finally, 5,000 years of dynastic rule in China came to an end in 1911. China tumbled into **civil war** as local warlords sought to control their locals, while **nationalist** leaders such as **Sun Yixian** sought to unify China. Civil war took hold of China after Sun’s death as **Mao Zedong** and his **communist** forces battled Sun's successor **Jiang Jieshi** for control of the country. In 1949, Mao established a communist government in mainland China while Jiang Jieshi fled to Taiwan and established a **democratic** government there.

**Japan**

**Meiji Restoration**

In 1853, the U.S. sent a fleet of ships under the command of **Commodore Mathew Perry** to Japan in order to end the nation’s self-imposed isolation and open it to trade. Soon, the Britain, Russia, and Holland negotiated similar treaties.

The intrusion of the West would become a turning point for feudal Japan. The **Tokugawa shogunate** was criticized and ultimately overthrown for allowing western nations into Japan. In 1868, Emperor Mutsushito was restored to the throne. He decided that in order to withstand the imperialistic might of the West, Japan would need to adopt western ways. This movement would be known as the **Meiji Restoration**.

Japanese scholars were sent abroad to learn as much as possible about the West. **Feudalism** was abandoned in Japan in favor of a written **constitution** and the establishment of modern mechanized armed forces. Western technology was adopted which allowed the Japanese to fully **industrialize** in less than 50 years. By the end of the Meiji Restoration, the Japanese no longer feared that they would be **imperialized**. Rather, they set out to practice imperialism themselves.
Japan's Empire
In 1894-95 the Japanese engaged the Chinese in the Sino-Japanese War as they sought natural resources and trading rights on mainland Asia. These motives also brought them into conflict with Russia in the 1904-05 Russo-Japanese War. Japan achieved victory in both conflicts, and surprised the world in doing so. The destruction of the Russian Navy by the Japanese marked the first time an Asian nation had defeated one from Europe.

With the 1905 Treaty of Portsmouth, Japan earned the following:

1. Chinese port city trading rights;
2. Control of Manchuria in China;
3. Korea became its protectorate;
4. Annexation of the island of Sakhalin

Japan was quickly emerging as a world-class power using western technology and methods while still maintaining its traditional cultural values.

Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere
During the early 1900s, Japan practiced imperialism throughout Asia. A campaign to rid Asia of European imperialism was waged in which Japan occupied nations once held by the French, British, and the Dutch. Native leaders were installed as part of puppet governments that were manipulated by the Japanese.

By 1940, Japan announced that it would form a Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere which encouraged Asian nations to resist western imperialists in order to contribute to the industrial needs of the Japanese war machine. In fact, Japan was practicing its own form of imperialism by dominating its Asian neighbors.

Post-War Success
Japan's imperialistic ambitions soon brought the nation into conflict with the United States in WWII. After losing WWII, Japan was occupied by the United States during which time democratic reforms were instituted. The emperor was forced to renounce his divinity and the Japanese armed forces were disbanded. A parliamentary democracy was established and the United States provided economic aid to rebuild infrastructure.

Soon, Japan demonstrated its economic prowess without taking advantage of its Asian neighbors through imperialism. By the 1980s Japan was being compared to the United States and West Germany as one of the great economic powers of the world.
South America

American Protection or Interference?
Amid the various Latin American independence movements in the early 1800s, the United States issued the Monroe Doctrine in 1823. This stated that any attempt by a European power to reassert control over a rebellious colony in South America would be viewed as a threat to the United States which had only recently won its independence from Great Britain. While the U.S. did not have the military prowess necessary to repel Spain or Portugal in 1823, Great Britain was only too pleased to lend its support in order to gain access to the lucrative South American markets that it had been denied under mercantilism.

While the Monroe Doctrine may have seemed to protect the young nations being created in South America in the 1800s, it also set a precedent for U.S. interference in the region.

Spanish-American War
After winning the Spanish-American War in 1898, the U.S. gained control of Spanish colonial possessions in Asia and South America. While Cuba and Puerto Rico were soon given a measure of autonomy, the U.S. still reserved the right to intervene in their affairs when it best suited the national interests of the United States.

Roosevelt Corollary
As President of the United States, Theodore Roosevelt issued an extension to the Monroe Doctrine that essentially stated that only the U.S. would be allowed to intervene in South America. With European nations trying to collect on bad debts in South American nations, the U.S. actually took over trade in areas in order to provide prompt payment to their creditors.

Panama Canal
A canal corridor between the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean served the national interests of the United States. The U.S. went so far as to provide aid to the rebelling province of Panama in its bid for independence from Colombia. In exchange, the U.S. was able to dig, maintain, and control access through the canal until 1999 when its lease expired, requiring its return to the Panama government.
**Scramble for Africa**

### Anti-Slave Trade Legislation

In the 1400s, the Portuguese established a number of trading outposts along the coastline of Africa. Later in the 1600s, the Dutch established the Cape Town settlement on the southwestern tip of Africa. Many of these early settlements were the starting point of the African Slave Trade that enslaved and forcibly sent many Africans overseas.

By the 1800s, many European nations had passed laws banning the slave trade. However, the illegal slave trade continued well throughout the 1800s.

### Scramble For Africa

In the 1870s, the Belgian King Leopold sent emissaries to establish trade with native Africans in the Congo. This single act began a flurry of imperialistic activity as the other nations of Europe, including: France, Great Britain, Germany, Spain, Germany, Italy, and Portugal.

### Berlin Conference

To avoid conflict with one another in Africa, European leaders met in Berlin, Germany. With little regard or representation for native Africans, the European powers set about carving up Africa according to the following guidelines:

1. Any sovereign power which wanted to claim any territory should inform the other powers “in order to ... make good any claim of their own.”
2. Any such annexation should be validated by effective occupation.
3. Treaties with African rulers were to be considered a valid title to sovereignty.

By 1900, the only areas of Africa remaining independent were Liberia and Ethiopia.

### Zulu Resistance

In the 1830s descendents of the original Dutch settlers, now called Boers, migrated into the interior of South Africa and began to engage in conflicts with the Zulu. These battles with the Boer settlers continued well into the late 1800s, but never truly threatened Zulu sovereignty.

The Zulu were a south African tribe that placed an emphasis on military organization and skill, as established by their legendary leader Shaka Zulu. Under Shaka’s rule, the Zulu broadened their land claims throughout southern Africa.

Eventually, the Zulu came into the conflict with the British army as they expanded their control over southern Africa and invaded the homeland of the Zulu.
Despite early victories, the Zulu were eventually defeated by the technology and vast resources at the command of the British troops. Soon, all of southern Africa would come under British control.

Cecil Rhodes and the Boer War

Cecil Rhodes was instrumental in assuring British dominance of southern Africa. He founded the De Beers Mining Company, eventually controlling 90% of the world’s diamond production. After becoming prime minister of the Cape Colony (now South Africa) in 1890, he used his influence to strengthen British control over the region.

His master plan was to establish a Cape to Cairo railroad line that would link British colonial interests in Africa between Egypt and the Cape Colony in southern Africa. The Boers, however, provided heavy and eventually armed resistance to this proposal. After authorizing an aggressive invasion of the Boer Republic of Transvaal which ended poorly, Rhodes was removed from office. However, the seeds of the Boer War had been sown.

Great Britain decided to annex the Boer republics, and with Boer resistance came the Boer War (1899-1902). By all accounts the fighting was vicious, with the Boers employing guerilla tactics and the British eventually using 450,000 troops to achieve victory.

In 1910, the various British colonies in southern Africa were united as the Union of South Africa, eventually becoming the nation of South Africa after WWII.

Tribalism

Because European nations carved Africa up with no regard for traditional tribal boundaries, Africa still suffers from tribalism. Modern African nations often contain several different tribes that harbor ill feelings towards one another. Therefore, inter-tribal conflict is a common in Africa often leading to civil wars and power struggles within national governments.

Imperialism Practice Review

Click on the Links Below:

1. Imperialism

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
8. DIVERSITY

Introduction

A Diverse World
Diversity can be considered the root of all histories. Differences among peoples and cultures has often caused conflict. Not seeing another's point of view can have drastic consequences at the global level. Diversity can also be used for positive ends. Mohandas K. Gandhi once said, “Even differences prove helpful, where there are tolerance, charity, and truth.” Many feel that differences should be shunned and reviled. However, it is the great diversity among the many peoples of the world that makes history so interesting. It is a great irony that there are those who desire uniqueness and then attempt to avoid or even lash out at anything that is different. It may be that all people and cultures want to be unique. If this is true, then it is the very diversity of the world that brings us all together.

Overview
This site will explore historical episodes in which diversity plays a key role. The approach will primarily be through comparison and contrast, which is typically a component of essay questions. The pages of this site range from the very specific to the very general. For example, cultures and people are often diverse because of the geography of a certain place. Cultures will develop differently if a mountain range separates them. The geographies of Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America will be studied as an overview. Also, despite distances and geographical features, cultures and civilizations have many common characteristics as well as differences. The many empires of the world will be compared and contrasted. Next, religious diversity within and without cultures has been the catalyst of many important historical events which has had a direct impact on today's world. Finally, an overview of the role of women throughout history will be provided. This will include specific historical figures as well as the impact of and on entire groups.

Geographic Regions

Geographical features have a tremendous impact on the development of cultures, civilizations and ethnic groups. Imposing features such as mountain ranges, deserts, or large bodies of water have a tendency to both isolate and protect. The path of historical beginnings often is dictated by what geographical features are present.

Diversity in Europe
Europe is the host of numerous ethnic and cultural groups. The biggest geographical impact on Europe is the Mediterranean Sea. The early empires of Greece and that of Rome were highly successful because of their locality on the Mediterranean. In fact, the known world basically consisted of whatever culture had a connection with the Mediterranean. Also, any cultural diffusion that occurred with any non-European culture was made possible only through the Mediterranean. The great civilizations of Greece, which is dominated by the city-state of Athens, prospered and then dominated, directly because of its connection to the water. Also, the mountainous aspect of the Greek peninsula resulted in the formation of city-states instead of one unified Greek nation.
The Roman Empire, preceded by the Roman Republic, likewise dominated the Mediterranean because of developments in sailing and military. The Roman Empire eventually spread throughout most of Europe. Other early Mediterranean cultures include the Persian Empire, the Phoenicians, the Egyptians, and a number of Middle Eastern cultures, including more recent Arab culture. After the Romans and the subsequent feudalistic Middle Ages, a number of nation-states arose in the vicinity of the Mediterranean, namely Portugal and Spain, the first European superpowers. Eventually, focus was drawn away from the Mediterranean by a new power in England.

England was able to dominate world affairs and then maintain it directly because of geography. England is located on an island which offers supreme protection, an example being the failed attack of the Spanish Armada. This geographical protection played a role into the 20th century when, in WWII, Hitler was unable to successfully invade Great Britain.

To dominate the affairs of Europe, access to warm-water ports was essential. The entire role of the Scandinavian Viking culture and its impact on Europe was directly related to water. Likewise, the early history of Russia, which is actually located in Asia but historically entwined with European culture, shows that its desire for dominance is linked with the desperate need for a warm-water port. Peter the Great failed but Catherine the Great succeeded in this strategic goal through a series of wars. Therefore, geography is so important that even war can be justified.
Diversity in Asia
Asia is vastly diverse in both region and people. Asia includes all of Russia, the subcontinent of India, the vast territories of China, numerous island-nations such as Japan, and many more countries with very distinct people and histories. A number of geographic aspects dominates Asia. The most important is the Himalayan Mountain Range, the largest in the world. Simply by comparing the cultures, peoples, and histories of India and China, it is obvious that the Hima-
yayas had a profound effect in isolating and protecting each culture from the other.

The Gobi Desert has equally proven effective in protecting and isolating China from Russia and its diverse culture. In fact, China is surrounded by a protective, geographic triangle made up of the Himalayas, the Gobi Desert, and the seas of its eastern border.

The small island-nation of Japan has relied heavily on the protection of the Pacific Ocean which has dominated its history, from the failed invasion of the Mongol Horde to World War II and even to the present. The Pacific has provided food, culture, and economics for Japan from the days of its first settlement. Today, as in the past, Japan has had to rely on foreign trade to provide the natural resources not provided by the islands, however. The development of extremely diverse Asian cultures has been directly impacted by the geography of the area.

Diversity in Africa
Besides its sheer immensity, the continent of Africa is dominated by one solitary geographic feature; the Sahara Desert. Africa is split into North Africa, made up of nations above the Sahara on the Mediterranean and Sub-Saharan Africa, any country located to the south of the gigantic desert. To comprehend this expanse of territory consider the following: walking east to west across the Sahara would be like walking from Portland, Maine to San Francisco, California (3000 miles) without seeing life, water, only sand and rock in blistering heat! This imposing desert was extremely effective in the development of distinct cultures in the north and the south. Simply put, not many were willing to journey across it. However, the presence of Islam in Western Africa is directly related to Islamic trade routes traveling from North Africa.

Another significant geographic feature is the Regular Coastline of Africa. A regular coastline has no natural harbors, which makes landing a ship near impossible. This feature protected most of Africa from European explorers for centuries. Finally, another important geographical feature in Africa is the Nile River, the world's largest river. The Nile was the source of many of the world's first major civilizations, including Egypt. Other less imposing geographic features include the vast jungles of the Congo, and the Kalahari Desert in the south.
Diversity in Latin America

History in Latin America is split into two distinct halves separated by the arrival of Europe. Geography played a role in each half. Pre-Columbian history surrounds the civilizations of the Maya, the Aztec, and the Inca. The Maya, located on the Mexican peninsula called the Yucatan, prospered and declined before the arrival of the Spanish conquistadors. The Aztecs, of present day Mexico City, lacked any real geographic protection but compensated with sheer ferocity, though still not enough to stop the Spanish. The Inca culture was protected by the Andes Mountains, but even this mighty range would not be able to curtail the Spanish pursuit of gold and power. The many islands of the Caribbean will have a diverse history reaching into the present. Also, the huge rain forest surrounding the world's second largest river, the Amazon, has dominated recent history because of the environmental disaster of deforestation. The only truly significant geographic feature that shaped Latin American history is the fact that it enjoys two oceanic coasts, however, this did nothing more than put it in the way of Spain, Portugal, through the Age of Exploration, thus drastically altering the path of history.

Empires
An Overview of the Ancient World Empires

The following chart is an overview of many of the ancient civilizations and cultures that experienced a golden age. Golden ages are characterized by political dominance, prosperity, stability, and achievements in areas such as technology, the arts, architecture, science, and the written word. The richness of the past and the accomplishments of ancient people has a direct correlation to the diversity of today.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Empire</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>3100 to 30 BCE</td>
<td>North Africa</td>
<td>• Pyramids - building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hieroglyphics - writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Taxed trade goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
<td>5000 to 500 BCE</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>• The wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ziggurats - building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cuneiform - writing form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hammurabi's Law Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harappa</td>
<td>2500 to 1500 BCE</td>
<td>Pakistan: Indus River Valley</td>
<td>• Planned cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Sewage system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Running water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Sanskrit writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shang Dynasty</td>
<td>2100 to 1122 BCE</td>
<td>China: Yellow River</td>
<td>• Chinese script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Silk production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bronze work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civilization</td>
<td>Time Period</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Key Features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Roman Empire         | 500 BCE to CE 500 | Italy          | • Law Code - **Twelve Tables**  
                       |                   |                | • Aqueducts  
                       |                   |                | • Paved roads - Apian Way  
                       |                   |                | • The Coliseum  |
| Athens, Greece       | 500 to 350 BCE    | Greece         | • Democratic government  
                       |                   |                | • Homer's Iliad & Odyssey  
                       |                   |                | • Theater  
                       |                   |                | • Coined money  |
| Persian Empire       | 551 to 330 BCE    | Iran           | • Military organization  
                       |                   |                | • Improved farming techniques  |
| Han Dynasty          | 202 BCE to CE 220 | China          | • Trade with Rome - **Silk Road**  
                       |                   |                | • Paper production  
                       |                   |                | • **Gun powder** production  
                       |                   |                | • the Seismograph  |
| Mongol Horde         | CE 1200 to 1400   | Mongolia       | • Horse/Military culture  
                       |                   |                | • Control of more territory than any other civilization  |
| Ghana                | CE 500 to 1000    | West Africa    | • Trans-Saharan trade route  
                       |                   |                | • Gold and salt production  
                       |                   |                | • Taxes on goods  |
| Mali                 | CE 1200 to 1400   | West Africa    | • Trans-Saharan trade route  
                       |                   |                | • Iron weapons  
                       |                   |                | • Timbuktu - Islamic center  |
| Songhai              | CE 1400 to 1500   | West Africa    | • Trans-Saharan trade route  
                       |                   |                | • Commercial & religious centers  |
| Islamic              | CE 600 to 1500    | Middle East    | • Glass production  
                       |                   |                | • Algebra  
                       |                   |                | • surgery, anesthesia  
                       |                   |                | • Arabian Nights - literature  |
| Maya                 | 300 BCE to CE 600 | Central America| • **Pictograms** - writing  
                       |                   |                | • planned **city-states**  |
| Aztec                | CE 600 to 1521    | Central America| • complex calendar  
                       |                   |                | • pyramids  |
| Inca                 | CE 1200 to 1535   | Peru           | • Complex trade system  
                       |                   |                | • Suspension bridges  |
Connections Between Civilizations

**Cultural diffusion** took place between many of the great civilizations. An example of this lies with the Greek historical figure of **Alexander the Great**. This Greek general conquered many lands outside of Greece, including much of Persia and Egypt. After conquering a land, Alexander introduced many **Hellenistic** cultural traits, while adopting some of the practices of that particular area.

Another example of cultural diffusion is the existence of the **Silk Road**. At the apexes of their power and wealth, the Roman Empire and the Han Dynasty had contact only through trade. Cheaply produced Chinese goods rose in price until only the Roman elite could afford them.

Also, in a number of instances, one civilization simply took over where another ended. To see an example of this, notice the West African kingdoms and associated dates, all had contact with the Islamic world through trade. Absolutely no contact at all, either because of time or distance, does not mean there are inherent similarities in the ancient civilizations. Much of the early writing comes in the form of pictograms. Many of the huge structures are religious or political in nature, often both because many rulers were considered god-like. The history of the world would have become stagnant if not for the dynamic achievements of these cultures. Imagine the world today if these diverse peoples had never existed.

---

**Religions & Philosophies**

**The Religions and Philosophies of Asia**

Asia is richly diverse in its religions and **philosophies**. Asia is predominantly made up of the Indian sub-continent, China, and Japan. The following chart provides an general overview of the major religions and philosophies that originated in Asia. They include **Hinduism**, **Buddhism**, **Taoism**, **Confucianism**, **Shinto**, and **Sikhism**. The religions and philosophies are diverse with various internal sects have differing beliefs, such as the various forms of Buddhism. The picture to the left displays the Bamiyan Buddha, carved into a mountain in Afghanistan. It was unfortunately destroyed by the Taliban in 2001.

Use these charts when reviewing comparisons and contrasts between the religions and philosophies of the world for the purpose of drafting thematic or document-based essays.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religion &amp; Followers</th>
<th>Origins</th>
<th>Belief Structure</th>
<th>Holy Books</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Hinduism**         | Ancient India | - One god, Vishnu, who comes in many forms  
- Moksha - escaping reincarnation  
- Karma - actions taken by a person  
- Dharma - moral duty  
- ahimsa - nonviolence  
- caste system | The Vedas, Upanishads, Ramayana, Mahabharata, and Bhagavad Gita |
| **Buddhism**         | India c. 500 BCE then spreading into China | - founded by Siddhartha Gautama, the Buddha or "Enlightened One"  
- Four Noble Truths  
- Eight-fold Path  
- nirvana  
- Reincarnation, Karma, and Dharma | The Tripitka or the Three Baskets of Wisdom |
| **Taoism**           | China c. 500 BCE | - founded by Lao Tze  
- The Way  
- harmony with nature, Yin and Yang must be in balance  
- the Yin - Earth, dark, female, night  
- the Yang - Heaven, light, male, day | Tao-te-Ching |
| **Confucianism**     | China c. 500 BCE | - founded by Confucius  
- Five Relationships and roles in society  
- filial piety - respect for parents  
- rulers must be kind and virtuous | The Analects |
| **Shinto**           | Japan CE 500 | - The Way of the Gods  
- Kami - gods/deities  
- animistic with spirits dwelling in natural things. ex. god (kami) of wind (kazi) | Kojiki, Nohon Shoki |
| **Sikhism**          | India CE 1500 | - foundation in Islam and Hinduism  
- One God is worshipped but lesser gods exist  
- reincarnation | Guru Granth Sahib |
The Monotheistic Religions

Monotheism refers to a religion that contains the belief that there is only one god. Polytheism is the belief that there are many gods. There are three main monotheistic religions existing in the world today and they share many of the same characteristics. Judaism, Christianity, and Islam have many commonalities in their foundation, religious doctrine, belief structure, and spiritual principles. In fact, the similarities far outweigh the differences, an interesting point when the numerous episodes of conflict are taken into account. The following chart offers comparisons and contrasts between the three major monotheistic religions. For the sake of clarification, the Christian religion is divided into Roman Catholic, Protestant, and Eastern Orthodox.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religion &amp; Followers</th>
<th>Origins</th>
<th>Belief Structure</th>
<th>Holy Books</th>
<th>Holy Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Judaism              | Palestine c. 2000 BCE | • One God  
• Ten Commandments  
• Jesus was a prophet | Torah and Talmud | Jerusalem |
| (15 million)         |         |                 |            |           |
| Christianity         | Palestine c. CE 30 | • One God  
• Ten Commandments  
• Jesus was the Son of God | Bible (Old Testament/New Testament) | Jerusalem |
| (2 billion)          |         |                 |            |           |
| Islam                | Arabia CE 622 | • One God  
• Five Pillars  
• Muhammad was the one prophet | Qur’an | Mecca, Jerusalem, Medina |
| (1 billion)          |         |                 |            |           |
## Role of Women

### The Impact of Individuals

The following is a list of specific women who have made dramatic impacts on world events and the course of history. These women had tremendous power in both politics and society. The remainder of this page is devoted to the role all women have or had played in societies of today or in historical episodes of the past.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Key Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Elizabeth I**       | Queen of England                           | CE 1558–1603   | - Absolute Monarch  
- promoted theater and the fine arts, including William Shakespeare  
- restored unity by establishing compromises between Catholics and Protestants  
- defeated the Spanish Armada in 1588  
- Established England as a naval power |
| **Catherine the Great** | Queen of Russia                            | CE 1762–1796   | - Absolute Monarch  
- Enlightened Despot  
- introduced reforms and westernization  
- won a warm-water port for Russia on the Black Sea  
- Greatly expanded Russia's borders |
| **Wu Zhao**           | Tang Dynasty Empress of China              | CE 690–705     | - Absolute Monarch  
- promoted agriculture and building projects  
- replaced aristocratic military and government officials with scholars  
- created a brief Chinese Golden Age  
- gained power through ruthless court intrigue  
- encouraged Buddhism |
Women and Islam

In the early days of Islam, women enjoyed more freedom than many Muslim women today. Women were protected by laws concerning such areas as inheritance, divorce, and property. Also, women and men were considered religiously equal, according to one interpretation of the Qu’ran, the Islamic holy book. As Islam spread from Arabia into Northern Africa, Southern Europe, and farther east into the Indian subcontinent, it began taking on cultural aspects of those areas, through the normal process of diffusion. Examples of this are the seclusion of women and the covering of a woman’s face in public. The role of Islamic women began to be relegated to the order of the household, while men handled all public affairs. Many of these practices, remain in varying degrees throughout the modern Islamic world. The most recent examples lies with the Taliban of Afghanistan, the Muslim ruling body which severely restricted the rights of women and imposed extremely harsh punishments if women violated any laws. For example, a woman could be publicly executed if she went out into public without a burkha on. As shown here, burkas completely hide the identity of the woman. Some Islamic women enjoy more freedom than others. However, this depends on the wealth of the husband and does not apply to politics. In the 20th century, many Islamic leaders attempted introducing western reforms which included the elevating of women’s rights, but they were often met with strong opposition from the fundamentalist element of Islamic society. Despite this, many women have broken societal stereotypes and have gained an education, forcing their way up through Islamic society on their own.

Women in Asia

Women in traditional China, and Japan have been considered the head of the household and the societies have been loosely described as matriarchal, run by women. However, women have been oppressed for thousands of years reaching into present-day. Chinese culture considered it socially acceptable to kill unwanted baby daughters as it was highly important and desirable to have baby boys. This female infanticide, the killing of babies, lasted into the 19th century and may even still occur in remote parts of China today. Foot-binding was a popular practice that tightly bound the feet of young girls, deforming them as they grew older. This was done to achieve the desired cultural practice of having dainty, lady-like feet. Women in Asia today certainly enjoy more political and social freedom than women of the past. Women have had the right to vote in Japan since the 1950’s, (albeit an imposed reform of the USA after WWII). Also, women have greater access to the education, public positions of power, and business. In fact, one of the few positives of the communist regime of China was that women and men were considered equal as part of the ideology of communism itself. However, the argument can be made that the bodies of Chinese women are still being controlled with the advent of the policies concerning the number of children a family is allowed to have.
Women in Europe
The role of women in Europe has differed from that of the rest of the world. Western cultures were dominated by men but the influence of women was allowed to have a greater impact, bringing about women's rights at a greater pace. Besides it being a identity of the culture itself, this may have come about because of the role women played in the industrial world. As the Industrial Revolution began steaming ahead at break-neck speed, women were entering the work force as early as the 1700's. This was due to the fact that the male population was not large enough to fulfill the labor needs of the factories. Therefore, women and children were hired to work the same jobs but at drastically lower wages. Women and industry also came together during the world wars. The majority of men were at the front lines and women took their place at the machine in the factory. After World War II, "Rosie the Riveter" did not feel like returning to the home as she did after World War I. This would give rise to reform movements in Europe and the United States, demanding equal pay scales, greater employment, and equal status in society.

Diversity Practice Review

Click on the Links Below:

1. Geography
2. Religions & Philosophies
3. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
4. African Trading Kingdoms
5. Modern Issues: Human & Women's Rights

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
Introduction

Interdependence is the reliance of people on goods, resources, and knowledge from other parts of the world. This interaction is mutually beneficial and most often takes the form of trade and cultural diffusion. Exchanges of this type occurred throughout the ancient Middle East, along the Silk Road from China, and between great civilizations, such as the Byzantine and the Islamic Empires.

Interdependence continues to grow today due to rapid exchange of ideas, goods, and services through advanced communications. An example of interdependence today is Great Britain importing American autos, Indian tea, and oil from the Middle East.

Global Trade I

Background
The various classical civilizations established vast trading networks with one another. The exchange of goods and ideas occurred from the time of the early Indian Empire on the Indus River, all the way up to the Roman Empire on the Mediterranean. In some cases, this exchange was very one sided, but remain mutually beneficial despite this.

Phoenician Trade
The Phoenicians were an early trading civilization located in present day Lebanon and Syria along the Mediterranean. They produced various products, such as glass, papyrus scrolls, and dyes, and established trade across the entire Mediterranean Sea. The Phoenician trade empire benefited most cultures in this region. As their trade expanded, they setup colonies throughout the Mediterranean. The Phoenicians also developed an alphabet to keep track of their business dealings. This alphabet was later adopted and adapted by the Greeks and Romans, and is the basis for the western alphabets of today. Phoenician trade is responsible for the great exchange of ideas and culture that occurred during this time period.

India
Trade had occurred between India and the Middle East since the first people settled along the Indus River. After Alexander the Great conquered part of India in the 4th century BCE, he established a permanent trade route between India and the Mediterranean. By the 2nd Century BCE, vast amounts of goods traveled from India into this region, such as textiles, gems, and various spices. This contributed to the new Hellenistic culture, which was a blending of Greek, Persian, Egyptian, and Indian ways of life. New trade routes were established both overland into central Asia and China, and across the seas into the Middle East, Egypt, East Africa, and Southeast Asia. This exchange resulted in a vast sharing of knowledge, goods, and culture.
The Silk Road
The Han Dynasty established a trade route known as the Silk Road. This trade route reached as far as Mesopotamia, and was a main conduit for the exchange of goods and ideas between China and other civilizations. Over time the trade route reached 4,000 miles. Most merchants never traveled the entire route, but instead traded their goods at one of the many markets established along the way. China's main export for many centuries was silk, while in return they imported such goods as, glass, muslin, and various food products like cucumbers and grapes. Many cultures depended on this trade route for goods and services.

China - Korea - Japan
Under the Tang Dynasty of China, Korea became a tribute state. They adopted many Chinese beliefs and practices such as Confucianism and the civil service exam. Because Korea was in near constant contact with Japan, many of these ideas were passed on to them. This is known as the Korean Bridge between China and Japan. Later, Japan would make direct contact with China and establish a system of trade of both goods and ideas.

Roman Empire
Extensive trade occurred throughout the Roman Empire during the Pax Romana. Products such as, Egyptian grain, African ivory and gold, and Indian cotton and spices moved freely across the empire. The Roman Empire also traded with the Chinese through the use of the Silk Road. Lots of cultural diffusion took place during this period, as various cultures came to depend on each other for the exchange of goods and ideas.
Byzantine

Interdependence and Trade
The Roman Empire divided under the Emperor Diocletian in the late 200s CE. The Eastern half of the empire became known as the Byzantine Empire, as its new capital was built on the site of the old Greek city Byzantium. The Byzantine Empire preserved much of the Greco-Roman culture, and helped spread it across a vast region. The capital city of Constantinople became a crossroads of trade between Europe and Asia. The interdependent nature of the contact between cultures encouraged cultural diffusion. The empire's biggest influence was on Russia. Byzantine missionaries spread the Orthodox Christian religion to Russia, and also adapted the Greek alphabet to provide the Slavic speaking peoples a written language called Cyrillic, after the monk Cyril who helped create it. Russia and Eastern Europe also adapted art and literature from the Byzantines, as well as architecture. In return, these areas became important trading partners for the Byzantines.

Islam

Background
Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Golden Age
Islamic civilization experienced a golden age under the Abbassid Dynasty, which ruled from the mid 8th century until the mid 13th century. Under the Abbassids, Islamic culture became a blending of Arab, Persian, Egyptian, and European traditions. The result was an era of stunning intellectual and cultural achievements.
Interdependence and Trade
Under the Abbassids, a vast trading network was created which helped to spread religion, culture, and technology among the different peoples of the empire. New business practices such as, partnerships, the use of credit, and banks to exchange currency, were developed to handle the increase in trade. The establishment of such vast trading networks made the many nations within the Islamic Empire very wealthy, and helped to stimulate many of their cultural and intellectual achievements. These ideas were later spread through parts of Africa and to Europe, which experienced a rebirth in culture and trade as a result of this contact, and the Crusades.

Global Trade II

Crusades
The Crusades began as a result of the Seljuk Turks take over of the Holy Lands from the Byzantine Empire in the early 11th century. The Byzantine emperor asked Pope Urban II of the Roman Catholic Church to help regain these lands for the Christians. The Pope agreed, and over the course of two centuries, thousands of men and women left western Europe to fight to regain these lands. After an initial success, which resulted in the take over of Jerusalem, the rest of the crusades ultimately failed in their original purpose. However, the impact of the crusades was widespread and very important.

Impact:  The most important impact is the increased trade that resulted from the contact between Christian Europe and the Islamic Empire. Returning crusaders brought back new spices, foods, perfumes, fabrics and ideas. Trade was established between the Islamic world and various Italian states, most important among them, the city-state of Venice. This trade was mutually beneficial, flooding the Islamic markets with a new source of wealth, while bringing such wonders as sugar, cotton, and rice into western Europe.

Resurgence of Europe
The resurgence of Europe begins with the crusades. Various trade items brought back by returning crusaders sparked interest in goods from the east. Ships that once carried soldiers to the Holy Lands, now began to carry trade goods instead. This resulted in the growth of Italian City States such as Genoa, Florence, and most importantly Venice in the late 14th century. Venice formed a strong trade alliance with Egypt, as well as other Muslim states, and soon came to dominate East-West trade. This was beneficial to both the Venetians and their Islamic counterparts.

Another result of this trade was the growth of trade fairs and cities in western Europe. The isolated, self-contained manors of Medieval Europe gave way to an interdependent trade network consisting of merchants, artisans, and the rising middle class. This network exchanged goods and ideas across most of western Europe, establishing most of the major cities of today.
The resurgence of trade following the Middle Ages in Europe resulted in a demand for goods from Asia. Trade routes were established across the Mediterranean and through the Middle East to handle this need. But, when the expansion of the Ottoman Empire caused disruption along these routes, Europeans were forced to seek alternative ways of importing these goods. This led to the exploration of water routes to Asia, and eventually the discovery of the Americas by the Europeans. 

While there was a tremendous amount of trade and cultural diffusion during this time period, it is not a time of interdependence, as most aspects of the Age of Exploration and the subsequent period of European Imperialism benefited only Europe, and not any of the indigenous people with whom they were in contact.

Mongols
The Mongols were a nomadic tribe of herders who lived in Central Asia. Under their greatest leader, Genghis Khan, they conquered the world’s largest empire to date. The Mongols ruled, at one time or another, Russia and parts of Eastern Europe, China, India, and parts of the Middle East. During the Pax Mongolia, or Mongol Peace, global trade expanded due to the political stability provided by Mongol rulers. Silk Road trade flourished as goods and ideas, such as gunpowder, porcelain, and the technology of papermaking were traded with the west. The interdependence of East and West expanded with the empire. The stability and relative safety within the empire allowed people such as Marco Polo to travel throughout the many nations. The writings of Marco Polo introduced the many wonders of China and the Far East to Europeans during the late 13th century. The Pax Mongolia was a time of trade and cultural diffusion.
Modern World

Background
Since the end of World War II, the world has become increasingly interdependent in a number of ways. Economically the world has grown closer as financial markets, corporations, and banks have all become multinational. The tremendous growth of industry around the world has created environmental problems that the world must now work together to solve. And the dependence on Middle Eastern oil has focused world attention on the problems of supply and demand.

Economic Interdependence
The world's economy is linked closely together. Changes in one region of the world now affect all others, sometimes with devastating results.

The Global North, consisting of North America, Western Europe, Japan, and Australia are industrialized nations with high standards of living and a high literacy rate. The Global South consists of developing nations in Asia, Africa, and South America, many of which were former colonies during European Imperialism. These post colonial nations face low literacy rates, massive unemployment, little to no industrialization, and are generally economically dependent on their former colonial masters. The interdependence between the Global North and South is the primary focus of today's economy.

Oil: The fluctuation of oil prices have a major impact on the world. While high prices may benefit oil producing countries such as those in the Middle East, they cause inflation in industrialized countries that are dependent on that oil. This also translate to high prices on goods sold to non-industrialized countries. This has result in a near constant debt crisis in most of these nations.

Banking: Industrialized nations make loans to developing nations to help with modernization efforts. As the world economy slowed in the 1980s, many of these nations were unable to keep up with the loan payments. The International Monetary Fund negotiated deals between these countries for repayment. In exchange for lower interest rates, many developing nations were forced to accept free market principles.

Financial Markets: The world's financial markets have also become interdependent. Fluctuations in one market are reflected in another. A prime example of this are the problems many western markets faced when the Asian markets took a downturn in the 1990s.

Regional Cooperation: Many nations have linked their economies officially by joining cooperatives or through treaties. The European Union is an example of a group of nations working to unify economically. The EU has worked for years to lower tariffs and institute free trade among its member nations. Recently, many of its nations switched to a single currency, the Euro. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) is another example of nations attempting to lower trade barriers and link their economies.
Environmental Interdependence
The rise of industrialization has caused numerous problems with the environment. These problems include acid rain caused by fossil fuel pollutions, depletion of the ozone layer due to the use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFCs), global warming as a result of the depleted ozone layer, and deforestation in developing nations wishing to increase their agricultural output and to profit from lumber sales. Added to these problems are the slow loss of arable land throughout most of Africa called desertification, the depletion of many species of plants and animals, and the still constant threat of nuclear accidents and nuclear wastes. These problems pose a threat to all nations, and as a result, many nations are working together to solve these problems. The challenge is protecting the environment without destroying the fragile economies of the developing nations.

Interdependence Practice
Click on the Links Below:

1. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
2. Byzantine Empire
3. Islamic Empires/Spread of Islam
4. Medieval Europe
5. European Renaissance
6. Age of Exploration
7. Global Interdependence

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
Introduction

Early Forms of Justice and Law
Prehistoric and ancient peoples often lived together for protection. Living in crowded conditions can quickly lead to trouble. In many ancient societies, kings often made laws after an argument or incident.

Most kings knew that for ordinary people to obey a law, they had to understand it, and know the consequence if they broke it. This was true in Ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and among the ancient Hebrew people.

As a result, most ancient codes of law seemed to be a punishment for some action or misbehavior. The harsh punishments of ancient codes make sense when it is understood that ancient peoples thought law was something that had been given to them by God. So, in their view, if a person broke a law, they were also disobeying God.

Classical Civilizations

Ancient Greece
Because of the rugged geography of Greece, there was little cultural diffusion. The isolation caused by high mountains led to the development of very different forms of government and law in Greece. For example, democracy was first developed in Athens. Sparta, on the other hand, was ruled by a military council.

The Greeks also believed that their laws were divinely inspired. But, sometimes punishment for crime was handed down by the gods themselves. Much of Greek mythology grew out of telling moral tales about the interaction of the Gods and men.

Ancient Rome
The code of law in ancient Rome developed over a thousand years. It started in 451 BCE with the Laws of the Twelve Tables. What was different about the laws in Rome, though, was that they were based on strict definitions, common experience and logic rather than on religion.

Byzantine Empire
When Rome fell to invaders in the fifth century, the Byzantine Empire inherited Rome's cultural and political systems. Old Roman laws were clarified and changed to better fit Byzantine society in about 530 CE by Justinian's Code.

Modern Concepts
After the collapse of Roman law in western Europe in 476 CE, dealing with crime was left up to local rulers. Actually, fewer severe punishments like execution were used, and fines and physical punishment became more common.

It wasn't until the 1200s that major changes were made toward ensuring justice for all people. In addition, trial by jury, the right to face your accuser, and swearing an oath to tell the truth were reintroduced.
The population explosion after the Black Death in the 14th century led to overcrowding, and great competition for limited resources. As one may expect, poverty bred crime. By the 1700s, efforts to reform the legal and prison systems, especially in England, led to great changes in the way prisoners were treated, sentenced and jailed.

In the twentieth century, something unexpected happened. Instead of trying to change things while following the law, or breaking it and trying not to get caught, several groups began to protest peacefully, or demonstrate with the purpose of getting arrested. They believed their causes would be helped by the publicity.

Early Civilizations
The Earliest Systems of Justice and Law
In the prehistoric and ancient world, people usually lived together in villages or cities for protection against wild animals, invaders or other dangers. When people live close together, disagreements are bound to happen. In fact, it was often in response to a domestic dispute that kings or city councils made laws.

Most kings and councils quickly realized that any law the ordinary people had to obey needed to be simple, and had to make sense to them. Keep in mind that police forces, like those in the modern world, did not exist. So, for a law to be effective, the people needed to have very good reasons to obey. As a result, most ancient codes of law seemed to be either a punishment for, or prohibition of, some specific action or behavior. In ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, for example, the punishment for most crimes was the same: death!

Such harsh punishments make more sense when it is understood that ancient peoples thought law was something that had been given to them by God. So, in their view, if a person broke a law, they were also disobeying God. And if a person disobeyed God, then their whole city might get punished, too. In that light, punishing a criminal by death can be seen as an attempt to make sure God does not become offended or angry.

Egypt
In the lands along the Nile, the all-powerful monarch was called pharaoh. The people thought pharaoh was the physical incarnation of the god Horus here on earth. As both a man and a god, pharaoh blended and used both politics and religion to govern his lands.

As an absolute monarch, pharaoh claimed the divine right to rule Egypt. In other words, pharaoh ruled because god had decreed it. Under pharaoh, law and justice were at his whim. His decisions were final, with no way to appeal.

Mesopotamia
In Sumer and Babylon, the king was often both the monarch and the high priest. The position of these so-called priest-kings was relatively unstable. If the god(s) didn't provide for welfare of the citizens, the people often held the king responsible, and deposed him.

In the first half of the 18th century BCE., King Hammurabi had a code of law written down for all to see. It was carved on a stone eight feet tall (seen left). It was one of the first times a ruler was known to have publicly proclaimed a set of laws for everyone to follow.
**Hammurabi’s Code** dealt with both criminal (crimes and punishments) and civil (e.g. grievances between people over property, money, relationships) law.

Despite the progress made by Hammurabi’s Code, the heavy use of the death penalty as punishment makes it seem barbaric to the modern observer. The chart below may reveal some of the limitations of the Code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime</th>
<th>Punishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>murder</td>
<td>DEATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theft, burglary, stealing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hitting a parent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lying in court</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kidnapping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiding runaway slaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspiracy-planning to commit a crime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offending the gods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classical Civilizations**

**Greece**

The **physical geography** of a place can cause some interesting things to happen. The high, rugged mountains in Greece led to the isolation of its people. What developed as a result, were many small **city-states**; meaning a city and all of the land it could control. That means very little **cultural diffusion** happened. In other words, very few ideas were making their way around the country.

In turn, all that isolation led to the adoption of very different social, **cultural** and political laws and traditions. Athens, for example, tried several forms of government before settling on a limited form of **direct democracy**. Under this system, only eligible citizens were able to participate in government.

Athenian justice has sometimes been criticized as harsh and/or un-democratic because so many people were excluded from voting. Women, **slaves**, men under a certain age, and all men who did not own land were barred from participation in Athenian government. As you might expect, wealthy landowners controlled the politics, and probably very little changed.

Despite what appear to be shortcomings to the modern observer, **Athens** must be remembered as the **first democracy** in the western world.
Rome
For Rome, geography played a different role. Most of southern Europe and north Africa were fairly easy to get to from Rome. This allowed the Roman armies to conquer those places with relative ease.

The single greatest achievement of ancient Rome was its system of laws. Many of the basic ideas recorded in the Roman Laws of the Twelve Tables are still part of modern law practices—equality for all people under the law, the idea of being innocent until proven guilty, the right to defend yourself with evidence, and the right to know your accuser were all included.

Problems arose in the 200s CE when the huge Roman Empire was divided into two parts to make it easier to govern. The western half declined in power, and the eastern half gained power. The eastern portion continued to grow in importance, becoming known as the Byzantine Empire, after the capital city of Byzantium.

Byzantium
The Byzantine emperor Justinian (527-565 CE) is best remembered for organizing ancient Roman laws into a collection of civil laws known today as Justinian's Code. It was so successful, that later rulers only added to it or updated it periodically. Justinian's Code became the foundation of medieval law, and was even used by the Roman Catholic Church. Today, international law still uses some concepts first assembled by Justinian.

### Classical Contributions to the Development of Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greece</th>
<th>first direct democracy</th>
<th>defined roles of citizen in government</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>Laws of the Twelve Tables</td>
<td>first law code that applied to all people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byzantium</td>
<td>Justinian's Code</td>
<td>foundation of medieval law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Religions and Philosophies

Ancient Hebraic Law
Scholarship shows a direct connection between the ancient Mesopotamians and the Hebrews. The patriarch Abraham was from Ur of the Chaldees, a Babylonian city. It seems likely that Babylonian law was known to him before he left Ur for the Land of Israel around 2285 BCE.

In fact, after comparing Babylonian and Hebrew law, a striking resemblance can be seen between the Hebrew "eye for and eye" creed and Babylonian criminal punishments. This can be seen in Hammurabi’s Code and the Hebrew Book of Exodus.

The Ten Commandments are one of the foundations of Hebraic law. According to the Bible (Exodus 20 and Deuteronomy 5), the Commandments were given by God to Moses on the slope of Mt. Sinai. They were a covenant (a contract) between God and the Hebrew people. In keeping the Commandments, the Hebrew people showed their devotion to God, and his laws. Although clearly religious in origin, the Ten Commandments are one of the major foundations of modern (civil) law in the western world.
Roman Catholic Church Law
Because Christianity evolved from Judaism, there are certain concepts that these two religions share. For example, both Jews and Christians follow the Ten Commandments. In addition, prophecies of Jewish prophets contained in several books of the Old Testament stated that God would send a savior, or messiah, to the people of Israel. While Judaism clearly states that this event has not yet occurred, Christians believe that Jesus of Nazareth was the Son of God, sent to redeem the world of sin.
The Catholic Church had a very bad relationship with Jews throughout the Middle Ages. Many Jews were killed by Catholics, due to anti-Semitism. Despite that, Catholicism still embraced the teachings of the Ten Commandments. In fact, the modern Catholic Encyclopedia says that the last six commandments "are meant to protect man in his natural rights against the injustice of his fellows.

- His life is the object of the Fifth;
- the honor of his body as well as the source of life, of the Sixth;
- his lawful possessions, of the Seventh;
- his good name, of the Eighth;
- And in order to make him still more secure in the enjoyment of his rights, it is declared an offense against God to desire to wrong him, in his family rights by the Ninth;
- and in his property rights by the Tenth."

†See the Catholic Encyclopedia article "Commandments of God."

Islamic Law
According to the Qur'an, Mohammed received the word of God, or Allah, through the angel Gabriel while living in the city of Mecca. Under Mohammed's leadership, the basic teachings of Islam were established, which are known as the Five Pillars of Islam. Every Muslim is expected to follow these rules in order to lead an ethical life:

1. **Confession of Faith:** The belief that "there is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is His prophet."
2. **Prayer:** Muslims must pray five times per day, facing towards Mecca.
3. **Charity:** Muslims must give alms to the poor, and support the local Mosque by donating a portion of their income.
4. **Fasting:** During the Ramadan, the ninth month of the Muslim calendar, all Muslims must fast during daylight hours, except the very young or sick.
5. **Pilgrimage:** If possible financially, each Muslim must make a hajj, or holy pilgrimage, to the city of Mecca.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ten Commandments</th>
<th>Confirmation in the Qur'an (Chapter: Verse)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exodus 20 &amp; Deuteronomy 5</td>
<td>There is no God except Allah, the one God (47:19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.</td>
<td>There is nothing whatsoever like unto Him (42:11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth...</td>
<td>Make not God's name an excuse to your oaths (2:224)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain...</td>
<td>Be kind to your parents if one or both of them attain old age in thy life, say not a word of contempt nor repel them but address them in terms of honor. (17:23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Honor thy father and thy mother...</td>
<td>As for the thief, male or female, cut off his or her hands, but those who repent After a crime and reform shall be forgiven by God for God is forgiving and kind. (5:38 - 39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Thou shalt not steal.</td>
<td>They invoke a curse of God if they lie. (24:7) Hide not the testimony (2:283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.</td>
<td>If anyone has killed one person it is as if he had killed the whole mankind (5:32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Thou shalt not kill.</td>
<td>Do not come near adultery. It is an indecent deed and a way for other evils. (17:32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Thou shalt not commit adultery.</td>
<td>Do good to your parents, relatives and neighbors. (4:36) Saying of the Prophet Muhammad (P) &quot;One of the greatest sins is to have illicit sex with your neighbors wife&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor’s.</td>
<td>When the call for the Friday Prayer is made, hasten to the remembrance of God and leave off your business. (62:9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Comparison concept courtesy of Islam-USA.com with additional information from C.A.R.M.*
Conclusions

The concepts of Justice and Law are extremely important to Jews, Christians and Muslims. Each faith believes there are several kinds of justice or law. The laws of mankind deal with what happens here on earth. Violation of these laws may be punished by prison, fine, execution, probation in a court of law.

The Laws of God, or divine justice, on the other hand, are more strict. Violation of God's Law, claim the adherents (believers), could result in eternal condemnation and suffering. Whatever the punishment, religious law has had an obvious and long-lasting effect on civil law. For example, the religious prohibition against murder, theft and adultery by each faith is an integral, or basic, part of Western civil law.

Evolution of Democracy

Greece
The Ancient Greeks were the first to use democracy as a form of government. Under Pericles, male citizens in Athens participated in the daily running of government. This form of direct democracy excluded all non-citizens, such as women and slaves. Today, many governments around the world practice some form of democracy.

Rome
In Ancient Rome, a government where officials were chosen from among eligible citizens was established. A republic, as this form of democratic government is known, is not a direct democracy. It is called representative democracy, since only a few chosen officials represent the citizens as a whole.

During the period when Rome was a republic, from about 509 BCE to around 270 BCE., the Senate was the most powerful branch of government. By 450 BCE., the lower-class plebeians had succeeded in getting the laws of Rome written down for all to see. The Laws of the Twelve Tables were the basis of Roman law, and continue to influence law in the modern world.

Attempts to reform Roman government during the Common Era led to a series of civil wars, and the republican form of government lost out to monarchy, with an emperor leading Rome. The emperor kept the Senate, but they were at his command, and rarely voted against him. By the end of the Pax Romana, democracy was nearly dead in Rome.

Northern European Democracy and its Descendants
As a form of government, democracy was rare in Europe between second and thirteenth centuries. In 1215 CE, the nobility in England forced King John to sign a Great Charter, the Magna Carta, recognizing their rights as land-owners, citizens of England, and subjects of the king. After that, it was not until the late 1600s that democratic ideals began to resurface in Europe, when some English and French philosophers began promoting democratic government in place of the absolute monarchies under which they lived.

In England, the English Bill of Rights was passed by Parliament after the Glorious Revolution of 1688. Power was transferred from Catholic James II to his son-in-law and daughter, William and Mary, both of whom were Protestants. The Bill of Rights ensured the supremacy of Parliament over the monarchy in England. England was not yet a true democracy, but it was taking steps toward becoming one.
As English subjects, the colonies in America had the benefit of knowing a democratic form of government. In 1776, the American colonies declared their independence from England based on many real and perceived wrongs that they had suffered. The original revolutionaries wrote a declaration outlining their grievances, and claimed the right to self rule, or *sovereignty*. The Declaration of Independence included many *Enlightenment* ideas: the right to life, liberty and property, religious toleration and freedom of speech, separation of powers.

The success of the *American Revolution* and its guiding principles was a major inspiration of the *French Revolution* in 1789, and the *Latin American Revolutions* of the 1790s and early 1800s. Proof that foreign rule and slave chains could be thrown off was extremely encouraging to the mixed-blood inhabitants of the Caribbean islands, and Latin America.

**The Modern World**

In the 1830s and 1840s, a series of democratic *revolutions* occurred throughout Europe. Most of them were harshly put down. After *World War II*, most of northern, western and southern Europe, America, Japan, South America and the parts of the former British Empire, practiced some form of democracy. Today, democracy is one of the most widely practiced political systems in the world.

---

**Communism**

**Explanation and Background of Socialism and Marxism**

Socialism and Communism are more accurately called *economic and social systems* rather than political systems. However, the real world application of the economics behind socialism and communism requires a particular form of government able to support it.

Early socialists wanted to create self-sufficient communities where everyone owned everything together, and where no one was left in need of anything. In other words, *all property and work was shared* for the benefit of the entire community. Socialists believed that if there was no money and everyone's needs were met, war and fighting would stop.

**Marxist Socialism**

In 1848, Karl Marx, a German living in London, England, and Friedrich Engels wrote *The Communist Manifesto* to explain their ideas. In it, Marx and Engels claimed that all of *history was a continuous struggle* between people who had material goods and wealth, and people who did not have any (the "haves" vs. the "have nots"). They also said that *capitalism*, an economic system in which factories and businesses are owned by private individuals or *corporations*, took advantage of the *working class*, and, therefore, should be abolished.

Marx and Engels believed that all over Europe the working class, the *proletariat*, would overthrow the capitalist system and form their own governments in response to capitalist abuses. Further, they thought that such governments would create a classless society in which all wealth and power would be shared equally among all people.

The Communist Revolution, as predicted by Marx and Engels, did not occur. What neither man had considered, was that nationalism, a feeling of intense pride and devotion to one's country, was even stronger than the desire to be free from capitalist oppression.
**Communist Successes**
The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) / Soviet Union

Ironically, the first time Communists successfully overthrew an established government, it was not even a capitalist one. In Russia, in 1917, Vladimir Lenin led a group of socialist revolutionaries called Bolsheviks, in a coup against Czar Nicholas II.

Lenin promised the people "peace, land and bread," but used secret police and brutality to create a one-party government where the Communist Party, and not the people, had the ultimate power. Lenin's successor, Josef Stalin, turned Russia, now called the Soviet Union, into a totalitarian state.

Every aspect of people's lives was controlled by the government. To strengthen its control, a command economy was put in place by the Communist Party. Under a command economy, government officials make all economic decisions.

Stalin forced peasants to give up ownership of their land and live on government-owned farms called collectives. On a collective farm, all animals and equipment was owned by the state. The government controlled the prices paid to the farmers for their products, and forced them to fill quotas, or production goals.

**The People's Republic of China**

As in Russia, the communist revolution in China was not one of workers vs. owners, but one of imperial government vs. poor starving peasants who felt that government had abandoned them. After years of civil war, China became a Communist nation in 1949. The newly communist China looked to the Soviet Union for leadership, but quickly turned in a different direction.

The leader of the Chinese Communist Party, Mao Zedong, wanted to transform China from an agricultural society into a modern industrial power. Mao undertook a number of programs in order to achieve his goal. He created communes, a Chinese version of the Russian collective, tried to renew Chinese culture. He also launched a series of agricultural and industrial production initiatives, and improved the social standing of women.

**Cuba**

Communist controlled nations are not all on the other side of the world. In fact, the closest one is less than 100 miles south of Florida. In January 1959, revolutionaries Ernesto "Che" Guevara and Fidel Castro, a self-described Marxist-Leninist, take over the Cuban government and establish a Revolutionary Government. Castro has continued to lead Cuba since 1959.

**Conclusions**

Impartial justice is unknown in societies living under a totalitarian government. In Cuba, China and the Soviet Union, human rights were overlooked in the effort to create a strong Communist nation. Tens-of-millions of protesters were killed.

In each county, the goal of turning agricultural nations into powerful industrial giants only led to famine and further suffering for the general populace. In all cases, private citizens ended up in even more strictly controlled societies, where personal freedoms were severely restricted, and most people feared to speak out against government corruption or abuse.

The Soviet Union fell apart in 1991 after most of its satellite states rejected communism and regained their independence through popular revolution. China is still controlled by a communist government. As of this time, Castro still leads Cuba. He is one of the longest ruling dictators in history.
International Law

Early Developments
The Jay Treaty of 1794 between the United States and Great Britain is generally considered the beginning of the modern history of international negotiations. Several other high level talks were held before the 1899 International Peace Conference was held in The Hague, Netherlands.

It hoped to create rules for peaceful negotiation, preventing wars and establish rules for warfare. It proposed the Convention for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes and established the Permanent Court of Arbitration, which began working in 1902.

The end of World War I was a new beginning for many people, governments, and organizations. In April 1919, the leaders of the United States, Great Britain and France met at the Paris Peace Conference, each with different goals.

France and Britain wanted to make sure Germany would never again threaten the peace of Europe. American President Woodrow Wilson hoped to create an international organization that would help guarantee peace for the future. Out of that meeting came the Treaty of Versailles. The Treaty punished Germany in very harsh terms. It made them accept full blame for the war, pay huge sums of money for post-war repairs, and accept a loss of territory. It also formed the League of Nations.

Over 40 countries joined the League, and promised to negotiate through problems instead of resorting to war. Further, they agreed to cooperate in military and economic campaigns against any breaker of the peace. Unfortunately, the united States never joined the League, fearing it would pull them into future European wars. Without American support, the League collapsed when it failed to prevent World War II. The League finally transferred all of its assets to the United Nations in April 1946.

The United Nations
The events of World War II led to the formation of a new international peacekeeping organization, the United Nations. In January 1942, 26 nations agreed to continue fighting against the Axis Powers. In April 1945, delegates from 50 countries met in San Francisco to discuss world problems, develop solutions, and draw up the United Nations Charter. The U.N. officially became active on October 24, 1945, after the Charter was ratified by the United States, Great Britain, France, China and the Soviet Union, and a majority of the remaining 45 member nations. Today, the General Assembly, the main body of the U.N., is made up of 189 nations, and accounts for most of the U.N. activity.

The International Court of Justice, headquartered at the Hague, started work in April 1946. Usually, it tries only cases brought before it by any of the 189 U.N. Member States, but has made several concessions over the years. It is currently involved in war crimes cases involving Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia.

In 1948, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights was published by the U.N. It includes fundamental human rights very similar to those claimed in the 1776 U.S. Declaration of Independence, and the 1789 French Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, and the 1848 Declaration of Sentiments from the Seneca Falls, New York Convention. The right to life liberty, property and security are among those included.
Violations of International Law

Unfortunately, this list is far too extensive, and only the most notable cases are included here.

**Turkey**

During World War I, the Muslim government of Turkey under [Mustafa Kemal Ataturk](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mustafa_Kemal Atatürk), was responsible for the extermination of 1.5 million Christian Armenians.

**Germany**

Although World War II claimed over 75,000,000 lives worldwide, the [Holocaust](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holocaust) remains the most terrible example of wartime brutality and cruelty in modern history. Between five and six million Jews were deliberately and systematically murdered by Germany during World War II. The deliberate destruction of an entire ethnic or religious group is called [genocide](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genocide).

Following the war, perpetrators of war crimes were put on trial in Nuremburg, Germany for crimes against humanity. The 19 of the 22 Nazi leaders tried were either sentenced to death or prison, three were released.

**Cambodia**

From 1975-1979, [Pol Pot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Po_Pot) and the communist [Khmer Rouge](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Khmer_Rouge) controlled Cambodia. During that time, at least 1,700,000 people were killed, mostly ethnic Vietnamese. The Khmer Rouge were not defeated until the 1990s. Pol Pot died in 1999 before he could be brought to local or international justice.

**Rwanda**

Beginning in April 1994, an estimated 750,000 of the minority [Tutsi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tutsi) were killed by the majority [Hutu](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hutu) tribe. Years of tribal warfare that crossed the border into Uganda and Zaire involved the international community.

**Yugoslavia**

Currently, [Slobodan Milosevic](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Slobodan_Milo%C5%A1evi%C5%BE), former President of Serbia, is on trial in the Hague on one count of genocide, one count of complicity with genocide, and an additional 27 counts of war crimes and crimes against humanity arising from the conflict in Bosnia-Herzegovina between 1992 and 1995. Milosevic, who has been on trial since January 9, 2002, is charged with the death of over 10,000 deaths.*

*Information source [Human Rights Watch](https://www.hrw.org/)

**Apartheid**

In 1948, South Africa legalized racism in the form of [apartheid](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apartheid). It was a form of [legal segregation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legal_segregation) of blacks and whites covering housing, jobs, and education. The government was extreme in its enforcement of the apartheid statute, and thousands of black South Africans were killed. Apartheid was officially ended on May 10, 1994, when the first democratic election since World War II took place. [Nelson Mandela](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nelson_Mandela), an activist jailed for over 20 years, was elected president.

**Terrorism**

Perhaps the major concern today is fear of international [terrorism](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terrorism). Terrorism is the unlawful use of violence against people or property in order to gain revenge, intimidate, or force societies or governments to make decisions for political reasons. Terrorist use bombs, [assassinations](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Assassination), hijacking, kidnapping (and threats to use these methods) to accomplish their goals.
There are at least 85 recognized terrorist organizations worldwide. In response to the terrorist threats, many changes have occurred. Throughout the world, airport security has increased, international police organizations began sharing information in their efforts to prevent and catch terrorists, and governments have actively begun pursuing terrorist suspects and organizations.

Most notably, the United States initiated a comprehensive military operation against radical Muslim terrorists (Al-Qaeda) based in Afghanistan following a September 11, 2001 attack that destroyed the Twin Towers in New York City, and killed 3,000.

**Justice and Law Practice**

**Multiple-Choice Questions**

Interactive Regents questions with explanations:

1. Religions & Philosophies
2. Political Science covers Monarchy, Communism and Democracy
3. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
4. Byzantine Empire
5. Islamic Empires / Spread of Islam
6. Between World Wars
7. Russian Revolution and Chinese Communist Revolution
8. Collapse of Communism
9. Apartheid in South Africa
10. Conflict in the Middle East

**Multimedia**

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions
11. HUMAN RIGHTS

Introduction

Throughout global history, various groups have been persecuted due to ethnic background, gender, religious preference, or political affiliation. The methods of persecution have ranged from the restricting of social and political rights, to even death. The world has often turned a blind eye to human rights violations. This began to change after the Holocaust of the 20th century when the newly formed United Nations published its Universal Declaration of Human Rights. This document states that all people are free and equal regardless of "race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status." Since this time, efforts have been made to end human rights abuses around the world.

Women

Background
Throughout most of recorded history, women have been denied equal social, political, and economic rights. In many cultures women are treated as second class citizens who are virtual slaves to their fathers or husbands. Slowly, women have gained many rights in western societies, yet in many developing nations, women are still regulated to a subservient existence.

Islam

Islam preaches the spiritual equality of all believers. In practice, women had different rights and duties under Islamic law. During the Islamic golden age, women were allowed to inherit property, were educated, and could marry freely. Over time, Islam adopted many non-Arab practices as it spread. Some of these include the Persian practice of excluding women in a separate part of the house, and requiring that they wear veils covering their faces. Restrictions on women were not universal, they varied from region to region, depending on local custom. In many areas, upper class women lived under the heaviest of restrictions. In most rural areas, lower class women enjoyed many of the same rights as men.
Europe
As with Islam, many European countries restricted the rights of women. These restrictions included owning property, the ability to divorce, or even choose a husband freely, the ability to inherit, and political rights such as voting. Over time many of these restrictions were lifted as women became an active participant in the governing of their lives. The largest change in the roles of women came with the Industrial Revolution. Middle class women ran the household while their husbands were away at work. They were responsible for overseeing any servants, maintaining the home, and the raising and educating of the children. Lower class women worked long hours in factories for less pay than men. They had the double burden of taking care of the household and family after returning from factory work.

Suffrage: Women began to demand greater political and social rights in the mid 19th century. These rights included suffrage, or the right to vote. Many countries were opposed to letting women have this right, and as a result were slow to change. It was not until the beginning of the 20th century that women were allowed to vote in most western democracies including Great Britain (1918, 1928) and the United States (1918).

Asia
Women have enjoyed near equality with men during certain time periods, only to lose these rights with the changing of political or social institutions. In early China, women managed household finances, supervised servants, and managed the family. However, boys were still valued over girls because girls became part of their husband's family, and were never allowed to return. In India, women were restricted by Hindu law. Upper class women were restricted to the home and were forced to completely cover themselves before leaving. Lower class women worked the fields and maintained the home and family.

Self-Determination
Background
Self-determination can refer to a number of distinct human rights. These include the right to equality under the law, the right to a nationality, the right to freely leave and return to your country of origin, the right to freedom from persecution because of race, religion, or gender, and a host of others. Throughout global history these rights have been violated in a number of ways across the globe. In many places, these basic rights are still denied to various peoples.

Rigid Social Class System
Many of these rights are denied under rigid social class systems such as ones in place during the European Middle Ages, colonial Latin America, and in India.
European Middle Ages: The social class system in place during the Middle Ages denied the majority of people self determination. The peasant class, or serfs, at the bottom of the system, were tied to the land. They lived on manors where they performed agricultural work for their lord. In times of war, they would be drafted for military service. In return they were offered protection and were allowed to keep some of what they produced. Serfs had no say in their government, and very little say in their lives overall.

Colonial Latin America: A rigid social class system began in Latin America during its colonial period. However, at the end of colonial rule, this system changed very little.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin American Social Class System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peninsulares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mestizos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulattoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Americans &amp; Slaves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the various Latin American independence movements, promises were made by the Creoles to give equality to all who helped against the Spanish. However, when independence was achieved, little changed in this system other than the Creoles now controlled both the land and the government.

India: The Indian social class system is called the Caste System, and is an important part of Hinduism. Everyone is born into a specific caste, and has certain rights and duties according to their castes. The lowest on the scale are the Untouchables. It is believed that to even have the shadow of an Untouchable fall across you is bad luck. To prevent this, Untouchables were required to walk the streets ringing a small bell. Untouchables led very hard lives and were shunned by society. They were forced to do the jobs that other castes felt were unclean, such as street cleaning. Discrimination against the Untouchables was outlawed in the mid 20th century, yet many still face problems in India today.
Violence
The pursuit of self determination, or the denial of it, has often led to violence. In these cases people have been killed for reasons such as religious affiliation of ethnic background. These problems range from the Khmer Rouge in Cambodia in the 1970s, to the present day situation in the Balkans.

Amritsar Massacre: On April 3rd of 1919, British soldiers killed close to 400 unarmed Indian men, women, and children, and wounded 1,100 more. The site of this massacre was the city of Amritsar in northern India. People had gathered in the center of town to protest British occupation of their country, and to demand equality. This was a turning point in British domination of India. Independence movements became very popular and eventually forced India’s independence.

Khmer Rouge: The Khmer Rouge were a group of communist guerillas, led by Pol Pot, that gained control of Cambodia after the withdrawal of American troops from the Vietnam War. The initiated a reign of terror, killing over a million people to remove all western influence from the country. This gross violation of human rights ended when Vietnam invaded and occupied the country in 1979. In the 1990s, the United Nations negotiated a peace settlement, and began the democratic process in Cambodia.

Balkans: Yugoslavia was created at the end of World War I. It contained various ethnic and religious groups. After World War II, this area was dominated by the Soviet Union. After the fall of communism, the various ethnic and religious groups, including the Orthodox Christian Serbs, the Roman Catholic Croats, the Muslim Albanians, and others, attempted to separate from Yugoslavia and form their own nations. The nations of Croatia, Slovenia, and Bosnia and Herzegovina all gained independence at this time.
However, this independence came at a price. War and ethnic violence have occurred throughout this region since the breakup. In Bosnia and Hercegovina, many non Serbs were either killed or forced out of the country by Serb forces. This policy was called Ethnic Cleansing. The Yugoslav army, under the guidance of Yugoslavian President Slobodan Milosevic, fought to keep non-Serbs from breaking away from Yugoslavia. During the 1990s, he used his army to terrorize ethnic Albanians in Kosovo, who were asking for self rule. The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) finally put a stop to this violence, and Milosovic has since been arrested and awaits trial for war crimes.

Palestine: In the 1890s, European Jews began to migrate to Palestine, which was then controlled by the British Empire. This migration was a result of the increasing persecution occurring in Europe. The migrations increased as World War II approached, when many Jews attempted to escape Hitler and the Nazis. The Arabs already living in Palestine were unhappy about the increasing number of Jewish settlers, which led to sporadic violence throughout the region. At the end of the second World War, the Jewish population in Palestine declared the creation of the new state of Israel. All of the neighboring Arab nations immediately declared war, but were defeated, and Israel remained free. Since the end of the World War II, Israel and the various Arab nations have been involved in numerous conflicts as Arab Palestinians fought for an autonomous state. Israel has been reluctant to grant any sort of self rule, which is a violation of their right to self determination. This situation has resulted in many acts of violence committed by both sides. The tool of the Palestinians has been terrorism, while Israel has used its strong army, and the support of the western nations to fight back. The Israeli government granted limited self rule to the Palestinians in the 1990s, only to begin restrictions again as terrorist activities ceased to occur.

Apartheid: European settlers have ruled South Africa since the mid 17th century. While South Africa gained independence from the British Empire in the beginning of the 20th century, the country was still controlled by the white minority. Black South Africans lived under the policy of apartheid, which severely limited their rights. Under apartheid, black South Africans could only live in certain areas, were required to use separate trains, beaches, restaurants, and schools, and could not enter into an interracial marriage. The African National Congress, a group formed in protest of this policy, was eventually outlawed due to their violent tactics. One of its leaders, Nelson Mandela, was imprisoned for over thirty years for his involvement in anti-apartheid demonstrations. Apartheid lasted until the early 1990s when white South African President, F. W. de Klerk ended apartheid. In 1994, Nelson Mandela was elected as South Africa's first black president. However, many human rights problems still exist in this country, as white South Africans still control most of the economic wealth.
Ethnic Persecution

Background
The violation of human rights due to **ethnic** differences has occurred throughout the world. In some cases, it is a minority being oppressed by a majority, other times, it is two groups fighting for the same resources or land. Whatever the problem, violations of human rights based upon ethnic background have increasingly become the focus of the world.

Irish Potato Famine
Great Britain had been in control of **Ireland** since the mid 17th century. Under British control, Irish farmers grew wheat and oats for export to England. The Irish grew **potato** crops for domestic use. In **1845**, disease destroyed most of the potato crop. Even though the Irish were facing a great **famine**, Great Britain refused to allow them to keep enough of their export crops to survive, and as a result over 1 **million** Irish died of **starvation** or disease, while millions of others **migrated** to the **United States**.

Stalin & the Soviet Union
Stalin became leader of the **Soviet Union** after the death of **Lenin**. He set up a **totalitarian state** where his one party government attempted to control every aspect of their people's lives. In the late **1920s**, he started a policy called **Russification**, which was to transform the various ethnic groups in the Soviet Union into good Russians. This policy promoted **Russian language, culture, and history** above all others. He forbade the use other **cultural practices** and **languages**, and often denied non Russians many **basic human rights**. During the late **1930s**, Stalin set out to eliminate all opposition to his rule. He imprisoned or executed millions of people, many of them prominent figures from the ethnic republics. As a result, many ethnic groups were denied their freedom, culture, and religion until the collapse of the Soviet union in the early 1990s.

Tribalism
**Africa** was controlled by Europe to provide raw materials and new markets for industrialized goods. This period, known as **Imperialism**, had a negative effect on African culture and did not completely end until after World War II. A major effect of Imperialism on Africa is **tribalism**. When the Europeans took control, they redrew Africa's **boundaries** to suit themselves. They had little regard for the tribal boundaries already in place.

When Imperialism ended, many newly independent countries, using the European boundaries, found themselves with many **different ethnic groups** within their borders. This resulted in **violence, civil war**, and a lack of political, social, and economic unity in many African nations. An example of this is **Nigeria**. During the 1960s, Nigeria experienced a civil war as the **Ibo**, a minority ethnic group, attempted to gain independence after the massacre of 20,000 of their people. By the end of the war, over a million people had died as a result of war and starvation.
Another example of tribalism leading to gross human rights violations is the civil war in Rwanda between the Hutu and Tutsi. Tribal rivalries had existed for years between these groups, often leading to violence since independence. In 1994, the United Nations had concluded a peace agreement to end the violence in their country. Unfortunately, it was short lived. The Hutu dominated Rwandan army initiated a genocide against the Tutsi, killing more than a million of them in under a year. This was ended when a Tutsi rebel army seized the government. Since this time, UN Peacekeeping forces have worked to end the violence, with little success.

Balkans
Yugoslavia was created at the end of World War I. It contained various ethnic and religious groups. After World War II, this area was dominated by the Soviet Union. After the fall of communism, the various ethnic and religious groups, including the Orthodox Christian Serbs, the Roman Catholic Croats, the Muslim Albanians, and others, attempted to separate from Yugoslavia and form their own nations. The nations of Croatia, Slovenia, and Bosnia and Herzegovina all gained independence at this time.

However, this independence came at a price. War and ethnic violence have devastated this once united country. In Bosnia and Herzegovina, many non-Serbs were either killed or forced out of the country by Serb forces. This policy was called Ethnic Cleansing. Gross violations of human rights occurred, such as the systematic rape of non-Serb women, and the widespread use of terrorism and death.

The Yugoslav army, under the guidance of Yugoslavian President Slobodan Milosevic, fought to keep non-Serbs from breaking away from Yugoslavia. During the 1990s, he used his army to terrorize ethnic Albanians in Kosovo, who were asking for self rule. The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) finally put a stop to this violence, and Milosevic has since been arrested and awaits trial for war crimes. The former Yugoslavia continues to face many problems regarding ethnic strife.

Religious Persecution
Background
Humans have always expressed a need to understand natural phenomenon and to answer questions regarding their way of life and what happens once they die. These needs resulted in the development of a variety of religions and philosophies that can be found throughout the world today. Often, people of different religious backgrounds come into conflict. At times, this conflict has resulted in violations of different religious group's basic human rights.
Holocaust
One of Adolf Hitler's main goals once taking control of Germany was the extermination of all European Jews. The Jewish population of Europe had often been persecuted due to their religious difference from the majority Christian population. However, the Holocaust would mark a turning point in that persecution. The Holocaust was the systematic murder of over 6 million Jews. Another 9 to 12 million Gypsies, homosexuals, African-European, and mentally ill people were also murdered.

Hitler began his program by first limiting the rights of Jews. Jews were restricted to a separate part of town, called a Ghetto, could no longer run businesses, nor could they marry outside of their race. As World War II progressed, Hitler began forcing them into concentration camps, where they were either immediately murdered, usually by poison gas, or used as slave labor until they died. Their bodies were disposed of through cremation in the concentration camp ovens. The Nazis also used Jews in horrific pseudo medical experiments. The treatment of the Jews by the Nazis in World War II was a motivating factor of the United Nations in writing the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Hindu-Muslim
Since the creation of India and Pakistan in 1947, violence between Indian Hindus and Pakistani Muslims has resulted in many human rights violations. Millions of people were killed as Hindus fled Pakistan for India, and Muslims fled India for Pakistan. The violence has continued in both countries, where the majority religious group often denies basic rights and security to the minority group. Also, border dispute between India and Pakistan have, at times, almost resulted in war. This is a world concern due to both countries possessing nuclear weapons.

Northern Ireland
Ireland, with the exception of the six northern counties, has been independent of Great Britain since 1922. The six northern counties are majority Protestant, and support the British remaining in control. The people of the Irish Republic are majority Roman Catholic, and wish to reunite Ireland under their control and drive the British from the island.
This situation has resulted in widespread violence between the Protestants and the Catholics. Some Catholics formed the **Irish Republican Army (IRA)** to rid the northern counties of the British. They use **terrorism** as a way of achieving their goals. The Protestants have also formed paramilitary-terrorist organizations to strike back at the Catholics. Despite a cease fire signed in **1995**, religious violence continues to occur.

**Human Rights Practice Review**

**Click on the Links Below:**

1. Medieval Europe
2. Latin American Independence
3. Russian Revolution
4. Conflict in the Middle East
5. Apartheid in South Africa
6. Post-Cold War Hotspots

**Multimedia**

1. Jeopardy Review
**Introduction**

Throughout global history people have moved from place to place, traded goods and services, and as a result, traded ideas. This movement of people and goods can be traced back to prehistoric cultures and still occurs today. There are four areas to consider when studying this topic.

**Migration**

People have been on the move since their beginnings. Sometimes people move voluntarily, as in searching for food, or a better environment. Neolithic people were nomads, constantly on the move in search of food. Sometimes a group of people is forced to move involuntarily. Both Jews and Africans faced a forced movement of their populations called a Diaspora. The Jews were forced out of Palestine by the Romans almost 2,000 years ago, and millions of Africans were taken from Africa during the slave trade of the Age of Exploration.

**Trade**

Trade is the movement of goods between areas. It occurs because different people have access to different resources. Trade involves import, which is bringing goods into a place, and export, which is sending goods to another place.

**Cultural Diffusion**

Cultural diffusion is the exchange of ideas between different cultural groups. This is accomplished through the movement of people and goods. An example of cultural diffusion is the spread of Buddhism from India along trade routes in Asia.

**Interdependence**

Interdependence is the dependence of people on goods, resources, and knowledge from other parts of the world. Interdependence continues to grow today due to rapid exchange of ideas, goods, and services through advanced communications. An example of interdependence is Great Britain importing American autos, Indian tea, and oil from the Middle East.
Early Peoples

Paleolithic Period
The **Paleolithic** Period lasts from the beginnings of human life until about **10,000 BCE**. Evidence suggests that the earliest humans lived in **East Africa**, and slowly migrated to **Europe** and **Asia**. Over time, some of these early peoples migrated across a **land bridge** from **Asia** to **America** and spread out there. Others moved by boat to the various **Pacific** island chains. During these migrations, ideas and beliefs were transmitted between different cultures through warfare and trade.

Paleolithic people were nomads. They lived in groups of 20-30, and spent most of their time hunting and gathering. In these groups, work was divided between men and women, with the men hunting game animals, and women gathering fruits, berries, and other edibles. These early peoples developed simple tools such as spears and axes made from bone, wood, and stone. Human beings lived in this manner from earliest times until about **10,000 BCE**, when they started to cultivate crops and domesticate animals. This is known as the **Neolithic Revolution**.

Early River Civilizations

**Egypt**: Ancient Egypt consisted of Upper Egypt in the south, and Lower Egypt in the north. About **3100 BCE**, Menes, King of Upper Egypt, united the two kingdoms. Under Menes and his successors, the Nile river became a highway in the exchange of goods and ideas. Merchants would take ships and barges up and down the river trading goods from inner Africa, the Middle East, and the Mediterranean. This helped to make Egypt a very powerful nation.

During the **New Kingdom** (1550 BCE - 1100 BCE) powerful pharaohs conquered an empire that stretched from **Nubia** in the south, to the **Euphrates River** in Mesopotamia. For centuries, Nubia was a major rival and trading partner of Egypt’s. Nubia sent ivory, cattle, and slaves to Egypt, and left a cultural mark when Egypt conquered them during the **New Kingdom** Period. Nubia conquered Egypt in the 8th century BCE, and ruled for about 100 years. Nubian influence can be seen in **Egyptian art**, which portrays Nubian soldiers, musicians, and prisoners of war.

**Mesopotamia**: The Sumerians in Mesopotamia established trade along the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, and across the desert. They traded goods within the Middle East, with Egypt, the Mediterranean, and as far away as India. Many other groups controlled this region at one time or another, adding to the diversity of culture. By the early **600s BCE**, the Assyrians had conquered the entire Fertile Crescent, but their empire was short lived. Later, around **500 BCE**, the region was conquered and made part of the Persian Empire under the great leader **Darius**. Under Darius, the Persian Empire covered the Middle East, Asia Minor, Egypt, and a small part of India. Extensive trade occurred throughout the empire which resulted in vast cultural diffusion.
Indus River: About **2500 BCE**, the first Indian **civilization** began on the Indus River. Like other early civilizations, most people were **farmers**, with their main crop being **cotton**. Merchants would travel as far as the city states of Sumeria to trade their cotton cloth. About **1750 BCE**, this civilization began to decline, and was replaced by nomadic warriors called **Aryans**.

## Belief Systems

**Background**

Humans have always expressed a need to understand natural phenomenon and to answer questions regarding their way of life and what happens once they die. These needs resulted in the development of a variety of **religions** and **philosophies** that can be found throughout the world today. Some of these religions remained localized in the region they developed in, while others spread extensively throughout the world.

**Buddhism**

Buddhism spread from India to different parts of **Asia**, including **China**, where it became very prominent. This occurred during the **Maurya Dynasty** in India when Emperor **Asoka** converted to Buddhism and then sent out missionaries. Buddhism was also spread along the extensive **trade routes** between India and the rest of Asia.

**Judaism**

Judaism was spread when the **Romans** forced the Jewish population in Palestine into exile in **135 CE**. This is known as the **Jewish Diaspora**, or scattering of peoples. Jewish exiles spread throughout Europe, the Middle East, and Russia. They usually lived in very small communities and worked hard to preserve their religion and **cultural** heritage.
Christianity

Christianity first spread through the work of missionaries. It attracted a lot of followers, despite the Roman Empire's persecution of the religion. In 313 CE, the Roman Emperor Constantine ended the persecution of Christians with the Edict of Milan. About 80 years later, the Emperor Theodosius made Christianity the official religion of the Roman Empire. After the fall of the western Roman empire, Christianity continued to spread through the work of missionaries along the trade routes of Europe. During the Age of Exploration, Christian missionary religious orders, such as the Society of Jesus, spread the religion around the world.

Islam

Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Arab armies were able to quickly conquer territory through the use of advanced tactics and the employment of horse and camel cavalry. Islamic rulers were very tolerant of conquered peoples, and welcomed conversion to the Islamic faith. All Muslims must learn Arabic, so they can read the Qur'an, the Islamic holy book. This common language helped to unite many different ethnic groups within the Islamic empire. It also made possible the easy exchange of knowledge and ideas.
Global Trade I

Background
The various classical civilizations established vast trading networks with one another. The exchange of goods and ideas occurred from the time of the early Indian Empire on the Indus River, all the way up to the Roman Empire on the Mediterranean.

Phoenician Trade
The Phoenicians were an early trading civilization located in present day Lebanon and Syria along the Mediterranean. They produced various products, such as glass, papyrus scrolls, and dyes, and established trade across the entire Mediterranean Sea. As their trade expanded, they setup colonies throughout this region. The Phoenicians developed an alphabet to keep track of their business dealings. This alphabet is the basis for the western alphabet of today. Phoenician trade is responsible for the great exchange of ideas and culture that occurred during this time period.

India
Trade had occurred between India and the Middle East since the first people settled along the Indus River. After Alexander the Great conquered part of India in the 4th century BCE, he established a permanent trade route between India and the Mediterranean. By the 100s BCE, vast amounts of goods traveled from India into this region, such as textiles, gems, and various spices. This contributed to the new Hellenistic culture, which was a blending of Greek, Persian, Egyptian, and Indian ways of life. New trade routes were established both overland into central Asia and China, and across the seas into the Middle East, Egypt, East Africa, and Southeast Asia.

China
The Han Dynasty established a trade route known as the Silk Road. This trade route reached as far as Mesopotamia, and was a main conduit for the exchange of goods and ideas between China and other civilizations. Over time the trade route reached 4,000 miles. Most merchants never traveled the entire route, but instead traded their goods at one of the many markets established along the way. China's main export for many centuries was silk, while in return they imported such goods as, glass, muslin, and various food products like cucumbers and grapes.

Roman Empire
Extensive trade occurred throughout the Roman Empire during the Pax Romana. Products such as, Egyptian grain, African ivory and gold, and Indian cotton and spices moved freely across the empire. The Roman Empire also traded with the Chinese through the use of the Silk Road. Lots of cultural diffusion took place during this period.
Global Trade II

Tang China
Under the Tang Dynasty, (618 - 907 CE) China expanded foreign trade. Chinese merchants traded with India, Persia, and the Middle East. The Chinese built many new ships to handle this trade and became a major naval power in Asia. Within China, they built a series of canals that linked major cities and allowed vast internal trade. Tang China also heavily influenced Japan. The Japanese had first received Chinese culture through Korea, but communicated with them directly during the Tang Dynasty. The Japanese adopted much of Tang culture including styles of dress, food, language, music, art, and the tea ceremony.

Byzantine Empire
The Roman Empire divided under the Emperor Diocletian in the late 200s CE. The Eastern half of the empire became known as the Byzantine Empire, as its new capital was built on the site of the old Greek city Byzantium. The Byzantine Empire preserved much of the Greco-Roman culture, and helped spread them across a vast region. The empire's biggest influence was on Russia. Byzantine missionaries spread the Orthodox Christian religion to Russia, and also adapted the Greek alphabet to provided the Slavic speaking peoples a written language called Cyrillic, after the monk Cyril who helped create it. Russia and Eastern Europe also adapted art and literature from the Byzantines, as well as architecture. The Byzantine Empire was considered to be the heir to the Roman Empire, and on its decline in the 1400s CE, Russia began to think of itself as their successor, or Third Rome.
Mongols
The Mongols were a nomadic tribe of herders who lived in Central Asia. Under their greatest leader, Genghis Khan, they conquered the world’s largest empire to date. The Mongols ruled, at one time or another, Russia and parts of Eastern Europe, China, India, and parts of the Middle East.
During the Pax Mongolia, or Mongol Peace, global trade expanded due to the political stability provided by Mongol rulers. Silk Road trade flourished as goods and ideas, such as gunpowder, porcelain, and the technology of papermaking were traded with the west. Explorers, like Marco Polo, also traveled safely along these routes. Marco Polo spent many years at the court of Kublai Khan, and upon his return to Europe, described life in China to many disbelieving people. The Pax Mongolia was a time of trade and cultural diffusion.

Expansion of Global Trade

Ming Dynasty: The Ming replaced the Mongols as rulers of China in 1368. Under their rule, China expanded trade and industry, and began to seek new markets and resources overseas. Between 1405 and 1433, Chinese admiral Zheng He sailed along the coasts of Southeast Asia, India, the Arabian Peninsula, and to port cities in east Africa. Zheng He opened trade between China and these places, and promoted Chinese culture. Later, the Chinese city of Canton became an important port city. Portuguese, English, and Dutch merchants all traded at this center.

Major Trade Routes: Sea routes across the Indian Ocean and into the Arabian Sea provided links between Asia, East Africa, and the Middle East. European ships sailing around the tip of Africa often traded with the east coast trading ports. The Mediterranean continued to be a major trade route between the Middle East, North Africa, and Europe, with both Islamic and Italian merchants dominating the trade. Overland routes included the Silk Road, and roads between Europe and Russia, with Constantinople in the Byzantine Empire acting as a crossroads.

Revival of European Trade

European interest in goods from the east was stimulated by returning Crusaders who brought back many things. As the Crusades ended, ships that were once used to carry soldiers to the Middle East, now carried trade goods. Merchants from rich Italian city states, such as Venice and Florence, dominated this trade. Goods from the Middle East would arrive in Venice, before following newly established trade routes to the rest of Europe. Along these new trade routes, trade fairs were established in towns with larger populations, or at major crossroads. Over time, merchants and craftsman settled in these towns, and some grew to be cities of several thousand people. This fundamentally altered the way people lived in Europe, and marked the beginning of the end of feudalism and the Middle Ages.

The Black Death

The bubonic plague was a highly contagious disease that was transmitted by the fleas that lived on rats. People infected would experience swellings and black bruises before eventually dying in extreme pain. In the early 1300s, China experienced a breakout of the plague. As a result of the expansion of trade during this time period, the plague was carried west into the Middle East and Europe. The plague killed about 35 million people in China, about a third of the population of Europe, and at its peak, killed 7,000 people a day in Cairo, Egypt. The death of so many people disrupted trade for some time. Areas that had been very prosperous before the plague, struggled to survive for years as trade was slowly reestablished.
African Trading Kingdoms

Background
The African Trading Kingdoms consist of three main cultures, Ghana, Mali, and Songhai, all located in West Africa. All three kingdoms maintained vast trading networks across the Sahara desert and into the Middle East and North Africa. The main export was gold, which made each kingdom wealthy and strong, and provided them with the conditions necessary for cultural and intellectual achievement.

Islamic Influences
Ghana, Mali, and Songhai were all influenced by Islam to different degrees. The kings of Ghana often had Islamic advisors, while Mali and Songhai established Islamic Empires after converting. In Mali, the emperor Mansa Musa was famous for his pilgrimage to Mecca, one of the Five Pillars of Islam. This pilgrimage gained Mali closer ties with the Islamic world, and increased trade and cultural diffusion between Mali and the Muslim Empire.

Spread of Ideas
During the 1400s, Timbuktu became a center of learning under the leadership of Mali emperor, Mansa Musa. Again, this is the influence of Islam, with Islamic scholars traveling from around the Muslim world to study and teach and the University of Timbuktu. This interaction helped to spread ideas about Africa to the outside world.

Commerce
Ghana, Mali, and Songhai established trade routes that were in use for centuries. Early trade networks were setup inside of Africa. As these networks grew and became more prosperous, they expanded to include the Mediterranean and then eventually Europe. Trade goods included gold, salt, cooper, iron, various minerals, and agricultural products. A negative effect of this interaction was the start of the slave trade, when Europeans needed a cheap, reliable labor source for their New World colonies.

Migrations
Many migrations occurred throughout Africa. This resulted in a diversity of cultures across the continent as ideas and beliefs were spread. African cultures included hunter-gatherers, fishers, farmers, and cattle herders.

Exploration
Background
The resurgence of trade following the Middle Ages in Europe resulted in a demand for goods from Asia. Trade routes were established across the Mediterranean and through the Middle East to handle this need. But, when the expansion of the Ottoman Empire caused disruption along these routes, Europeans were forced to seek alternative ways of importing these goods. This led to the exploration of water routes to Asia, and eventually the discovery of the Americas by the Europeans.
Reconquista
In 1469, Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile married and joined two of the most powerful kingdoms in Spain. In 1492, they conquered Grenada, the last Muslim stronghold and united Spain under their rule. This is known as the Reconquista. After achieving this victory, Isabella launched a religious crusade to rid Spain of Jewish and Islamic influence. In all, over 150,000 people were forced out of Spain, while many others were killed. This had a negative effect on Spain, as many of the people forced out were Spain’s cultural and intellectual elite.

Exploration
In the early 1400s, Europeans began exploring the west coast of Africa in search of an all water route to Asia. These early explorations were led by the Portuguese. In 1488, Bartholomeu Dias rounded the Cape of Good Hope at the southern tip of Africa. In 1498, Vasco Da Gama established an all water route to India. The success of these explorations led Spain to begin its own voyages. In 1492, Christopher Columbus crossed the Atlantic Ocean and discovered the Americas for Spain. These discoveries had a lasting impact on Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas.

Imperialism
European nations competed for colonies across the globe. These colonies were exploited for their raw materials, and used as new markets for European goods. Europeans had little regard for most of the indigenous peoples of these areas, and as a result, there was great loss of life and culture.

Africa: In the 1400s, the Portuguese setup numerous forts and port cities along the east coast of Africa in hopes of establishing trade with the interior. They were unable to establish contact and ultimately failed. By the mid 1600s, the Dutch had established a settlement at Cape Town on the tip of Africa. This acted as a midway point for their trade with India. The Dutch that settled Cape Town were known as Boers. They either forced out, or enslaved most of the native Africans in this region.

Asia: In the 1500s, Portugal took control of the Indian trade network from the Muslims. They also captured and controlled important trade ports along the Indian coast. This resulted in Portugal controlling the spice trade for most of the 16th century. Portuguese power in this region declined due in part to their mistreatment of native people in India, and the disrespect shown to Indian religion and culture.

The Dutch took control from the Portuguese in the late 1500s. A group of wealthy merchants setup the Dutch East India Company in the early 1600s and became the dominant force in the Asian spice trade. Their power did not begin to decline until the 1700s.

The British and French formed their own East India Companies and competed for the lucrative spice trade during the 1700s. Britain and France both formed alliances with local princes and employed Sepoys, or Indian troops. In the end, the British East India Company forced France out and remained in control of the trade networks. Soon after, they became the real power in India.
Spain attempted to gain part of the Asian spice trade through its claim on the island chain known as the Philippines. The Spanish claimed the Philippines due to their discovery by Ferdinand Magellan in 1521. Spanish merchants and missionaries used these islands as a staging ground into Asia.

The Americas: After Christopher Columbus discovered the West Indies, Spain began a program of imperialism and colonialism in the Americas. Spain sent over Conquistadors, or conquerors who secured the region for exploitation. Some Conquistadors were motivated by the search for gold and glory, while others wanted to convert the natives to Christianity. Hernan Cortez arrived in Mexico in 1519. Within two years he had conquered and destroyed the Aztec Empire. Francisco Pizarro arrived in South America in 1532, and accomplished the same feat against the Incas.

In North America, the Dutch, the French, and the British all competed for New World colonies. All three nations were searching for the mythical Northwest Passage, which would lead them to Asia. Unfortunately for them, it did not exist. But, they stayed and began establishing colonies for trade and settlement. In the 1600s, the French settled Canada. They established a string of forts from the St. Lawrence river all the way to Louisiana. In 1607, the British established its first permanent settlement at Jamestown in Virginia. Over the next 100 years, large numbers of British would settle along the eastern coast of North America. This resulted in the death and displacement of the native population. The Dutch established a trading post called New Amsterdam, but were eventually forced out by the British, and New Amsterdam became New York.

Triangle Trade and Slavery
As colonies in the Americas grew, so did the need for cheap, reliable labor. At first, European settlers attempted to enslave Native Americans. This was a failure because Native Americans were unsuited to plantation work. Also, it was easy for them to escape and return to their people. Europeans then turned to Africa for its labor source. Starting in the 1500s, large numbers of Africans were bought and transported to the Americas for agricultural work. This trade eventually became very large and profitable and was known as the Triangle Trade due to goods and people moving from Europe to Africa to the Americas. The slave trade resulted in the African Diaspora, which is the large, forced migration of millions of people.
Columbian Exchange

The **Age of Exploration** was a period of vast exchange of *people, plants, animals, ideas, and technology*. This is known as the **Columbian Exchange**, because it starts with Columbus. While many aspects of this exchange had positive effects, such as the exchange of foods between Europe and America, there were also negative effects, such as the exchange of diseases between Europe and America.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columbian Exchange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Old World to New World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bananas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chickens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typhus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Age of Exploration** changed the world. Access to **new and better foods** allowed the European population to grow, and access to the New World gave these people a place to go. New World civilizations such as the **Inca** and **Aztecs**, faced near total destruction of their cultures either through disease brought by the Europeans, or by colonization. **Africa** faced a diaspora, or forced movement of its people, as **slavery** became the dominant labor force in the Americas. The Age of Exploration was both a positive and negative experience for many civilizations.

**Industrial Revolution**

**Background**

The Industrial Revolution began in **Great Britain** in the early 19th century before spreading to **Belgium, France, Germany**, the **United States** and **Japan**. It was a fundamental change in the way goods were produced, and altered the way people lived. A result of the Industrial Revolution was a movement of people and goods all around the world as global **trade** and **migrations** increased.
Trade
A major result of the Industrial Revolution was an increase in global trade. Many industrial countries sought new markets for their goods, and raw materials from which to make those goods. A result of this increase in trade was imperialism of Africa, India, China, and much of the rest of Asia. New methods of transportation, such as steamships, railroads, automobiles, and eventually airplanes made this trade much quicker and more reliable.

Migrations
Between 1845 and 1900, a wave of global migrations occurred as a result of improvements in transportation, population growth, and the various social, political, and economic conditions present throughout the world. Many different European ethnic groups fled to the United States after the revolutions of 1830 and 1848, including Poles escaping the Russians, and Germans escaping an oppressive government. Italians also emigrated to America in large numbers, many seeking the promise of better wages and living conditions. Eastern European Jews fled to the west to escape Russian anti-Semitism.

Potato Famine
Ireland experienced a famine in 1845 when their main crop, potatoes, was destroyed by disease. Irish farmers grew other food items, such as wheat and oats, but Great Britain required them to export those items to them, leaving nothing for the Irish to live on. As a result, over 1 million Irish died of starvation or disease, while millions of others migrated to the United States.

Modern World
Background
A wave of new global migrations took place during the 20th century as people moved from poorer nations to wealthier in hopes of finding work and better living conditions. Others migrated to escape oppressive governments and almost certain death. The world also became economically closer as nations began to depend on each other more through commerce. The result was large scale cultural diffusion and a blurring of ethnic differences in many parts of the world.

Migrations
During the latter half of the 20th century, many people emigrated to Germany and France from economically poorer nations in Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and North Africa. Both countries had very liberal immigration policies that not only allowed people in, but also provided human service for them until they could find work. Many of these immigrants found employment as manual laborers, as the native populations of both Germany and France took jobs in management and technology. Both countries have experienced problems resulting from their immigration policies, as immigrants compete for economic resources.

In the United States, immigration increased dramatically during the 1980s and 1990s. Most new immigrants to America come from either Latin America or Asia. Motivations for immigration remain the same, searching for better economic opportunities and a better way of life. Many immigrants in the United States are there illegally. The U.S. government has tried to stop the wave of illegal immigrants entering the country, but has so far been unsuccessful.
Global Trade and Interdependence

New advances in communications and a growing world market for goods and technology have brought many nations closer economically. Nations also have become interdependent as a result. Industrialized nations depend on oil from around the world. This has translated into political and economic power for oil rich nations, such as those in the Middle East. A rise in oil prices results in an increase in the price of goods across the board. This can have a devastating effect on the economies of both industrialized nations, and on poor nations unable to afford goods due to inflation.

Regional cooperation among nations is another example of interdependence. Organizations like the European Union and The Association of Southeast Asian Nations, cooperate economically by lowering trade barriers, such as, tariffs, to encourage commerce between member nations. The North American Free Trade Agreement between Canada, the United States, and Mexico is another example of this type of cooperation. On a larger scale, many western companies have formed partnerships with companies in economically poorer nations as a way of generating more business. The downside to these multinational companies is that they often out compete local business in poorer nations.

Overall, the world has become a smaller place economically as global trade and interdependence have increased. It has also become smaller through the mass migrations that have resulted in sharing of culture and ideas among the peoples of the world.

Movement of People and Goods Practice Review

Click on the Links:

1. Early Peoples
2. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
3. Medieval Europe
4. European Renaissance
5. Africa Trading Kingdoms
6. Age of Exploration
7. Industrial Revolution
8. Global Interdependence

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
   Quick Review: Revolutions
Introduction

Throughout global history, different civilizations have attempted to better their lives through science and technology. From early Neolithic people's use of the first metal tools, to children receiving vaccination shots today, science and technology has had a fundamental impact on the way people live. Different eras in history have been marked by important discoveries in science and technology. These include the Neolithic Revolution, Classic Civilizations such as the Greeks, Romans, and Chinese, Renaissance Europe, and the Golden Age of Islam. Each of these eras or civilizations have made important contributions in these areas.

Neolithic Revolution

Background
During the Paleolithic Period, which lasts from the beginnings of human life until about 10,000 BCE, people were nomads. They lived in groups of 20-30, and spent most of their time hunting and gathering. In these groups, work was divided between men and women, with the men hunting game animals, and women gathering fruits, berries, and other edibles. These early peoples developed simple tools such as spears and axes made from bone, wood, and stone. Human beings lived in this manner from earliest times until about 10,000 BCE, when they started to cultivate crops and domesticate animals. This is known as the Neolithic Revolution.

The Neolithic Revolution was a fundamental change in the way people lived. The shift from hunting and gathering to agriculture led to permanent settlements, the establishment of social classes, and the eventual rise of civilizations. The Neolithic Revolution is a major turning point in human history.

Great Discoveries
About 10,000 BCE, humans began to cultivate crops and domesticate certain animals. This was a change from the system of hunting and gathering that had sustained humans from earliest times. As a result, permanent settlements were established. Neolithic villages continued to divide work between men and women. However, women's status declined as men took the lead in most areas of these early societies.

New technologies developed in response to the need for better tools and weapons to go along with the new way of living. Neolithic farmers created a simple calendar to keep track of planting and harvesting. They also developed simple metal tools such as plows, to help with their work. Some groups even may have used animals to pull these plows, again making work easier. Metal weapons were developed as villages needed to protect their valuable resources.
Early River Civilizations

**Egypt**: Most of Egyptian science and technology revolved around their fascination with the afterlife. Egyptian scientists were experts at **preserving the human body** after death through a process called **mummification**. Developing this process also gave them insights on how the body worked, and enabled some physicians to better **diagnose illness**, and even perform **surgery**. Egyptians scientist created a fairly accurate **calendar**, and a system of writing called **hieroglyphics**. Egyptian scientists also used advanced **mathematical** and **engineering** skills in the creation of the **pyramids**, and **irrigation** systems.

**Mesopotamia**: The **Sumerians** in Mesopotamia were the first to build **wheeled vehicles**. They built **irrigation systems**, **dykes**, and **canals** for better farming. Sumerian scholars developed the **Cuneiform** system of writing, the earliest known system. Sumerian mathematicians developed early forms of **algebra** and **geometry**. Other civilizations in Mesopotamia also contributed scientific and technological advancements, such as the **Hittites**, who were the first to **mine iron ore** to produce **iron**, and the **Babylonians**, who were some of the first people to study the skies, adding knowledge to the new field of **astronomy**.

**Early China**: Under the **Shang Dynasty**, scholars developed a system of writing that used **pictographs**, or drawings of objects, and **ideographs**, or drawings that expressed a thought or idea. Examples of this type of writing can be found on oracle bones. **Oracle bones** are pieces of bone or turtle shell used by Shang priests to tell the future. They would write a question addressed to either one of the gods, or an ancestor on the bone, then heat it until it cracked. They believed that by studying the pattern of cracks, one could learn the answer to the question. Oracle bones are the oldest example of Chinese writing.

### Classic Civilizations

**Background**

Classic Civilizations, such as **Greek/Hellenistic**, **Roman**, and **Han China** all made important contributions in science and technology. These achievements had a lasting impact on future **cultures**, and many of these discoveries are still in use around the world today.

**Greek / Hellenistic**

Ancient Greek and Hellenistic cultural achievements span two different eras. The Ancient Greek **golden age** occurs under the leadership of **Pericles** in the 5th century BCE. These achievements were mainly confined to the **city-state** of **Athens**, where a strong economy and good **government** created the conditions necessary for such advancements.
The Hellenistic golden age occurs under the leadership of Alexander the Great, who conquered an empire stretching from the Greek mainland all the way to the Indus River Valley. Hellenistic society was a blending of Greek, Egyptian, Persian, and many other cultures that gave rise to advancements in math, science, art, and literature.

**Art & Architecture**
Greeks portrayed the human figure in idealized realism. Paintings and sculptures show humans in the perfect form. Greek architects build elaborate buildings using marble and the Greek column. The most famous example of Greek architecture is the Parthenon in Athens. Many buildings around the world today use Greek architectural ideas.

**Math & Science**
Greek mathematician Pythagoras, developed a formula to calculate the relationship between the sides of a right triangle, a method still in use today. Aristarchus, a Greek astronomer, discovered that the earth rotated on its axis, and revolved around the sun. Eratosthenes discovered that the earth was round, and accurately calculated its circumference. Euclid wrote a book called The Elements, which is the basis for modern geometry. A Greek scientist named Archimedes tried to use science for more practical matters, he showed how the use of a lever and pulley system could lift just about any weight.

**Medicine**
Hippocrates, a 5th century BCE physician, studied the causes of illnesses and experimented with various cures. He is also credited with creating a set of ethical standards for doctors called the Hippocratic Oath.

**Han China**
China enjoyed a true golden age under the Han. Many cultural and intellectual achievements came as a result of the strong leadership of the Emperor Wudi. Under Wudi, China strengthened both its government and economy, setting the conditions for the golden age.

**Science & Invention**
Han scientists wrote textbooks on subjects ranging from zoology to botany and chemistry. They were advanced astronomers, which enabled them to create more accurate clocks. Han scientist also invented the process to make paper from wood pulp; they invented the rudder for use on ships, and created other such useful devices as the fishing reel and the wheelbarrow.

**Medicine**
Han physicians developed acupuncture to alleviate pain and to treat various illnesses. They also made use of certain plants as herbal remedies. They were able to diagnose and successfully treat various illnesses with these techniques.
**Art & Architecture**
Han artists and architects are noted for their detailed carvings in jade, wood, or ivory, and the building of elaborate temples. The also refined the process of silk making, which set the standard in China for centuries.

**Roman Empire**
The Roman Republic was founded in 509 BCE. The government was run by elected officials called Senators, who were chosen from the upper class called Patricians. The lower class, Plebeians, made up the majority of the population and were generally farmers, artisans, and merchants.

By 270 BCE, Rome controlled all of Italy. They also soon conquered Carthage, Macedonia, Greece, and parts of Asia Minor. This expansion led to civil war and the end of the Republic when Julius Caesar took power in 48 BCE. After his murder, Caesar's grandnephew, Augustus, became Emperor. This began a 200 year long peace called the Pax Romana. The Pax Romana became a time of cultural and intellectual achievements for Rome.

**Art & Architecture**
Roman art and architecture is a blending of Greek and Roman elements. In art, Rome copied many Greek statues, but also produced a more realistic style of portraiture art instead of the idealized forms favored by the Greeks. In architecture, Rome used Greek columns, but modified them to be more elaborate, as well as using the arch and dome quite extensively, something the Greeks did not do. An example of Roman use of arches and domes can be seen in the Pantheon.

**Engineering**
The Romans built engineering marvels across their empire, such as roads, harbors, and bridges. They were well known for the building of aqueducts, which were bridge like structures used to carry fresh water across long distances. In Segovia, Spain the Roman aqueduct still functions today.

**Science and Medicine**
As with Hellenistic civilization, Alexandria, Egypt remained a center of learning under the Romans. In Roman controlled Alexandria, the astronomer - mathematician Ptolemy proposed that the earth was the center of the universe. The geocentric model offered by Ptolemy was the accepted view until Copernicus offered the heliocentric, or sun centered theory of the universe. In medicine, the Greek physician Galen compiled an encyclopedia that became the standard medical text until the Islamic doctor Ibn Sina wrote his Canon on Medicine.
Islam

Background

Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Arab armies were able to quickly conquer territory through the use of advanced tactics and the employment of horse and camel cavalry. Islamic rulers were very tolerant of conquered peoples, and welcomed conversion to the Islamic faith. All Muslims must learn Arabic, so they can read the Qur’an, the Islamic holy book. This common language helped to unite many different ethnic groups within the Islamic empire. It also made possible the easy exchange of knowledge and ideas.

Golden Age

Islamic civilization experienced a golden age under the Abbassid Dynasty, which ruled from the mid 8th century until the mid 13th century. Under the Abbassids, Islamic culture became a blending of Arab, Persian, Egyptian, and European traditions. The result was an era of stunning intellectual and cultural achievements.

Arts & Architecture

According to the teachings of the Qur’an, Islamic artists were forbidden from using human figures in religious art. Therefore, they developed a style of geometric shapes and patterns that were used to decorate religious buildings called Mosques. These geometric patterns usually contained verses from the Qur’an written in a stylized form of decorative handwriting called calligraphy.

Non-religious artists were allowed to use human figures. This type of work most often appears in scholarly works of science or literature, which were lavishly illustrated.

Islamic architects borrowed heavily from the Byzantine Empire which used domes and arches extensively throughout their cities. An example of this use can be seen in the Dome of the Rock, a famous mosque in Jerusalem.
Math & Science

Islamic scholars studied both Greek and Indian mathematics before making important contributions of their own. The most well known Islamic mathematician was al-Khwarizimi, who pioneered the study of algebra. His textbook on the subject became a standard in European universities for centuries.

Islamic scholars were also skilled in astronomy. They studied eclipses, the rotation of the planets, and calculated the circumference of the earth to within a few thousand feet.

Medicine

Many advances were also made in the field of medicine. Physicians and pharmacists were required to pass exams before treating patients. They setup hospitals that had separate areas for trauma cases, this is the basis for today's emergency rooms. Physicians developed treatments for cataracts, used a variety of herbal remedies, and were adept at treating a variety of injuries. Islamic pharmacists were the first to mix sweet tasting syrups with medicine, ensuring that they would be taken.

Ibn Sina, a famous Islamic physician, wrote a book called Canon on Medicine, which was an encyclopedia of Greek, Arabic, and his own knowledge of medicine. This book became the standard medical text in Europe for over five hundred years.

Renaissance

Background

The Renaissance was a time of creativity and change in Europe. It was a rebirth of cultural and intellectual pursuits after the stagnation of the Middle Ages. The Renaissance produced a golden age with many achievements in art, literature, and science, but most importantly, it produced a new concept of how people thought of themselves, each other, and the world around them. The Renaissance was centered in Italy during the 1300s, before spreading throughout Europe in the 1500 and 1600s.

Art & Architecture

Renaissance artists and architects produced some of the finest works in all the world. While religious art was still very prominent, new styles were developed. Humanist ideas, and the concept of realism, was reflected in many art forms. Artists such as Leonardo Da Vinci studied anatomy, while others used live models to better catch the human form. Artists also learned the rules of perspective allowing them to give their works a 3 dimensional appearance. Architects revived many ancient Greek and Roman styles, such as the use of columns, domes, and arches.
Artists
Michelangelo: Sculptor, painter, poet, engineer, and architect. Famous works include the mural on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel, and the sculpture of the biblical character David.

Leonardo Da Vinci: A true Renaissance man interested in a variety of subjects. He was a painter, sculptor, engineer, and inventor. Famous works include paintings Mona Lisa and The Last Supper. Also left a variety of sketches showing flying machines and underwater boats centuries before the invention of planes and submarines.

Technology
The most important technological innovation of the time was the printing press. The technology to make this possible was introduced from China in the 1300s. By the 1400s, movable type was being used in Europe as Johann Gutenberg began printing the Bible in everyday language. Soon millions of books were in circulation. This invention led to a higher literacy rate among people, and helped with the spreading of Renaissance ideas.

Exploration
Background
The resurgence of trade following the Middle Ages in Europe resulted in a demand for goods from Asia. Trade routes were established across the Mediterranean and through the Middle East to handle this need. But, when the expansion of the Ottoman Empire caused disruption along these routes, Europeans were forced to seek alternative ways of importing these goods. This led to the exploration of water routes to Asia, and eventually the discovery of the Americas by the Europeans.

Science & Technology of Exploration
Advances in technology enabled the Europeans to travel overseas and establish trading empires.

Printing Press: The use of the printing press resulted in many Europeans being exposed to different ideas, such as geography. This allowed a brave few to venture off into unknown waters without the worry of dropping of the edge of the world.

Gunpowder: Invented by the Chinese, and brought to Europe by Arabic traders in the 1200s, gunpowder was used for military purposes. European improvements in weapons technology, such as cannons and muskets, allowed them to conquer their trading empires, once they had discovered them.

Naval Technology: Improvements in mapmaking, or cartography allowed for better navigation. Also, Europeans learned to use the magnetic compass to determine direction, and the astrolabe to figure out latitude. The magnetic compass was first used by the Chinese, while the astrolabe was a tool perfected by the Arabs. The Portuguese built larger ships, called Caravels, to accommodate both the longer voyage, and greater need for space for supplies. These ships, because of the rigging of their sails and masts, could practically sail into the wind.
Scientific Revolution

Background
The Scientific Revolution develops as an offshoot of the Renaissance. The same spirit of inquiry that fueled the Renaissance, led scientists to question traditional beliefs about the workings of the universe. One of the main ideas to come out of the Scientific Revolution was the use of the Scientific Method. The Scientific Method uses observation and experimentation to explain theories on how the universe works.

1. State the Problem
2. Gather Information
3. Form a Hypothesis
4. Experiment to Test
5. Record & Analyze Data
6. State a Conclusion
7. Repeat the Steps

The Scientific Method

Copernicus
Nicolaus Copernicus developed the heliocentric model of the universe. This states that the sun is the center, and that the earth revolves around it. Despite his calculations, many scholars disagree with his theories and continue to believe in the geocentric model proposed by the ancient Greek Ptolemy 1500 years earlier.

Galileo
Galileo continues Copernicus' work by observing the skies with a homemade telescope. Although he was able to prove Copernicus correct, his work was rejected by the Church and he was forced to recant (take back) or face execution.

Newton
Isaac Newton built upon the earlier work of Copernicus and Galileo and used mathematics to describe gravity as the force that keeps planets revolving around the sun. He also explained that this same force is what causes objects to fall to earth.
Industrial Revolution

Background
In 1750, most people in Europe lived on small farms and produced most of their needs by hand. A century later, many people lived in cities and most of their needs were produced by complex machines using steam power. The Industrial Revolution began in Great Britain and spread to Belgium, France, Germany, the United States and Japan. It was a fundamental change in the way goods were produced, and altered the way people lived. The Industrial Revolution was a time of scientific and technological advancement.

Agriculture
The Dutch led the way in improvements for agriculture. They built dykes to protect farmland from the seas, and improved fertilizers. The British improved on many of these methods, and developed others of their own, including breeding better livestock to aid in work and mixing different soils to yield a better crop. Jethro Tull, a British farmer and inventor, created the mechanical seed drill to aid in planting.

Energy
Britain experienced a revolution in energy use as they switched from animal power, to water power, to steam power in a few short years. In 1712, Thomas Newcomen developed a steam engine powered by coal. This engine was used to pump water out of mines. Later, James Watt would improve on this engine, and Watt's steam engine would be the power source of the Industrial Revolution.

New Technology
Once steam power became prominent, most machines used in the production of cloth became powered. This includes the Spinning Jenny used to make thread, and power looms that combined the thread to make cloth. Other uses for steam power dealt with transportation, such as the steam locomotive. Within a few short years of the start of the Industrial Revolution, Great Britain had miles of track all across the country. This resulted in a great need for iron track & nails, which in turn led to improvements in iron production.

Urbanization
As a result of industrialization, people moved to towns and cities to be closer to the factories. Conditions were very poor during the early part of the Industrial Revolution, as factory workers lived in over crowded buildings, with no sewage or sanitation services. This resulted in widespread disease. As the Industrial Revolution moved forward, new improvements in sanitation, housing construction, and medicine made life much better for the industrial worker.
World Wars

Background
The end of the 19th century and both World Wars were times of incredible scientific and technological advancements.

Pre World War I

Medicine: Prior to World War I, advancements in medicine greatly improved health and increased overall life expectancy. In 1870, French scientist Louis Pasteur discovered the link between germs and disease. He also showed that killing germs, often prevented the spread of certain diseases. In the 1880s, German physician Robert Koch discovered that bacteria caused tuberculosis. After such discoveries, people became more conscious of their hygiene habits and washed more frequently.

Following in Pasteur's footsteps, Joseph Lister, and English surgeon, decided that germs cause post operative infections. He then insisted doctors use antiseptics, substances that kill germs, on their hands and instruments before surgery. This process greatly reduced the number of deaths caused by infection after surgery.

In 1928, English scientist Alexander Fleming observed that a mold called Penicillium killed germs. This discovery resulted in the development of antibiotics, which attack or weaken bacteria that cause many diseases. Antibiotics were not widely used until the 1940s.

New Inventions
As a result of industrialization around the world, many new inventions began to appear at the end of the 19th century. One of the most important innovations of this time, was the beginning use of electricity. As the 19th century was powered by steam, the 20th would be powered by electricity. Thomas Edison developed the first practical light bulb and soon American streets were using electric lights. In homes, electricity was used to run appliances and make life easier and more comfortable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industrial Age Technology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henry Bessemer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel making process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alexander Graham Bell</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thomas Edison</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Light Bulb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gottlieb Daimler</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henry Ford</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass-produced autos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orville &amp; Wilbur Wright</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airplane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other inventions include the telephone, the radio, and the automobile, devices that would define the 20th century.

**New Scientific Theories**

**Radioactivity**: French scientists Marie and Pierre Curie experimented with a form of energy given off by certain substances. They discovered two new radioactive substances, Radium, and Polonium. This work resulted in advances in military technology, medicine, and energy production.

**Relativity**: Albert Einstein developed his Theory of Relativity around the turn of the 20th century. His theory changed the way many thought about how the universe worked, and expanded scientific inquiry in physics.

**World War I**

World War I was a very costly war in both human life and materials. Industrialization allowed people to build more efficient killing machines. Most of the scientific and technological advances during this time deal with weaponry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invention</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use in Warfare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Machine Gun</td>
<td>Mounted rifle that fires continuous stream of bullets</td>
<td>Few gunners can mow down more enemy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank</td>
<td>Armored tracked vehicle with large gun</td>
<td>Protect troops as they advance through enemy lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submarine</td>
<td>Underwater ship armed with torpedoes</td>
<td>Used by Germany to destroy Allied ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airplane</td>
<td>One or two seat propeller planes with machine guns or bombs</td>
<td>Air combat and observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison Gas; Gas Mask</td>
<td>Gases that cause choking, blinding, severe skin blisters; gas masks protect against these attacks</td>
<td>Used against enemy trenches, mass killing and wounding; gas masks lessen importance of chemical weapons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**World War II**

Again, most technological and scientific advances deal with military technology. Improvements in weaponry, airplanes, ships and submarines all appeared. Some of these improvements, such as air travel, have civilian uses after the war. The biggest innovation during World War II was the use of nuclear power. The United States developed two atomic bombs which they used on Japan, dropping them on Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The development of these weapons resulted in the use of nuclear energy in American and elsewhere, and is a prime cause of the Cold War.
Modern World

Background
The late 20th and early 21st century have become a time of technological wonders. From the end of World War II to the present, man has begun to explore space, created an information superhighway, and has made advances in keeping humans healthy and long lived. These advances are only a small measure of the scientific and technological achievements of the modern world.

Arms Race
After World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union began a program of arms building that lasted almost 50 years and costs hundreds of trillions of dollars. The main focus of this arms race was the development of nuclear weapons, and systems to either protect against, or attack in case they were used. The offshoot of this weapons build up was civilian applications for military products, such as nuclear energy.

The Green Revolution
Throughout the 20th century, scientists worked on improving agriculture, especially in areas with high populations. Some of the technologies developed included better irrigation systems so farmers could get water to their crops. New machinery was built to handle larger production and to take the burden of agriculture work off of humans. New chemical fertilizers and pesticides were created to increase food production, and new varieties of grains and livestock were developed also for greater production. The Green Revolution has had only limited success. The high costs associated with many of these new technologies have kept the small farmer from taking advantage of them.

Information Age
Computer Revolution: Early computers were so large they filled up entire rooms and were incredibly slow. Today, computers sit on desktops and can perform many complex operations at once. Computers have allowed people to obtain, process, and disseminate information very quickly. Businesses rely almost completely on computers for a variety of tasks, and they are becoming more prominent in homes and school. The great increase in use of the computer is called the Computer Revolution.

The Internet: The Internet is a vast network of computers from all around the world that links individuals, businesses, and governments. It allows for the rapid exchange of information, it is used to conduct all levels of business, and is increasing becoming a new form of entertainment. The Internet is also being increasingly used in education as jobs in industrialized countries move away from manufacturing, and into information services.

The Space Age
In 1957, the Soviet Union launched Sputnik, a satellite into orbit around the earth. Soon after, the United States Congress created the National Aeronautical and Space Administration, or NASA to develop American space technology. This created the Space Race during the Cold War. The Soviets put the first man into space in 1961, and the U.S. put the first man on the moon in 1969. Both countries also developed military applications for space, such as spy satellites.
Satellites and Deep Space Probes: From the 1970s through today many countries have sent satellites and probes into space. The U.S. leads the way today with the largest space program. In the late 1970s the U.S. developed a reusable space vehicle, the Space Shuttle. The shuttle has been used to launch hundreds of satellites and probes. Today these include, weather, television and communication, navigational, and military satellites. Probes have been sent to the ends of our solar system and have explored planets such as, Mars and Venus. The Hubble Space Telescope has been able to send back amazing pictures of other solar systems, some similar to our own.

Medical Technology
Since the end of World War II, medical science have made amazing advances. Today, people live longer, healthier lives, infant mortality is down, and the quality of life has been raised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Important Advances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antibiotics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vaccines</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transplants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laser Surgery</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Challenges
Genetic Engineering: The process of changing the chemical code carrier by living things may hold promise for creating new drugs and curing disease. In 1997, the first complete clone was created, which has since caused a lot of controversy. How far should science go to preserve human life?

New Epidemics: The biggest epidemic of modern times is AIDS. Scientists continue to search for a cure to this disease which has cost millions their lives. Other recent epidemics include both pneumonia and bubonic plague in India, and the spread of the Ebola virus through parts of Africa.

Drug Resistant Diseases: The widespread use of antibiotics has allowed some types of disease microbes to become resistant. Certain diseases, such as tuberculosis, which doctors once thought under control, have become a threat again.

Deforestation: The destruction of the world's tropical rainforest could very well also be destroying potential cures to many diseases. Also, many medicines available today derive from plants in the rainforests. When the forests are gone, so will these medicines be gone.
Science and Technology Practice Review

Click on the Links Below:

1. Neolithic Revolution
2. Rise & Fall of Great Empires
3. Islamic Empires/Spread of Islam
4. European Renaissance
5. Age of Exploration
6. Scientific Revolution
7. Industrial Revolution
8. World War One
9. World War Two
10. Modern World

Multimedia

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions
Introduction

The Beginning of Conflict

Human beings have been in conflict since the very beginning of history. Conflict is defined as an irreconcilable contention between two or more parties. Human history is really that of conflict. War can be traced back to the advent of civilization. The Neolithic Revolution brought the domestication of plants and animals resulting in food surpluses. Early conflicts were a contest to control the most and best resources. Bronowski, in his book The Ascent of Man, refers to war as nothing more than "an organized effort at theft." Conflict through the ages has shaped us into what and who we are today.

The focus of this site will be on the historical conflicts that have directly shaped the modern world. Themes such as transition periods, political ideologies, religious differences, and ethnic and social factors will be examined. Conflict does not only consist of clashes between people, but can also include ideological differences between religions, ethnicities, and political groups. Conflict can also mean the disparity between social classes; the "haves" and the "have-nots."

Generally, conflict can mean any drastic change where large groups of people are willing to resist. Typically, human conflicts and struggles are complex and extremely multifaceted. The causes of various conflicts can be similar while the effects can be vastly different and vice-versa.

Age of Transition

A Rebirth of Thinking

After the end of the Middle Ages, Europe entered into a period known as the Renaissance. Great thinkers, artists, and inventors were reshaping the world. Every aspect of life was changing during this new spirit of inquiry and imagination called the Age of Transition. The Protestant Reformation, also a part of this period, was a challenge to the authority of the Catholic Church. The Scientific Revolution also challenged tradition by explaining the universe in new ways, using new techniques of discovery. Also, government entered into a new phase called Absolutism which fostered the rise of nation-states. Finally, the Age of Transition saw the exploration of the New World, and with it, the spreading of European influence around the globe.
The Rise of Nation-States
Absolute monarchs emerged from the fragmented feudal system to reign supreme over their subjects. When control of a country or area comes from one individual, it is called centralization. A centralized government tends to be more stable. Law and order come from one place, decisions rest on one person or one group of people. The feudal system was decentralized because there were many small nobles in constant conflict with one another over land and power. The absolutists did away with this fragmented system and seized absolute control of every aspect of life in their respective country or nation-state. Some prominent absolute monarchs include Elizabeth I of England, Philip II of Spain, Frederick the Great of Germany, Louis XIV of France (pictured), Peter the Great of Russia, and Catherine the Great of Russia.

Conflicts of varying degrees occurred between the authorities of the day. The rise of absolutists took power away from the Roman Catholic Church. During the Middle Ages, the Pope had been the strongest authority in Europe. Under absolutism, monarchs challenged the Pope in political power, territory, and wealth. Subsequently, conflict arose between the Church and the monarchs. Also, the absolutists came into conflict with one another. When one monarch gained enough territory and wealth to threaten another, war would erupt. Therefore, alliances were made and broken frequently in the political game called the Balance of Power. A good example of this was when Philip II of Spain sent the Spanish Armada to invade Elizabeth's England. The Armada failed miserably, Elizabeth gained power and Philip lost everything.

Religion also played a role. After the Protestant Reformation succeeded, Absolutists used differences in religion as an excuse to invade other nation-states. For example, Louis XIV, the Sun King, engaged many nations simply because they were Protestant, and France was Catholic. He gained huge amounts of territory and wealth because of it.

The Age of Exploration
Conflicts between European nation-states also occurred over the newly discovered lands of the New World. Exploration had resulted in huge amounts of untapped resources. The Explorers claimed land for their nation and brought back fabulous riches for their kings and queens. The Absolute Monarchs used the New World and the open-seas as a new arena for conflict. Most notably was the clash between Portugal and Spain.

After an extended period of warfare, both nations agreed to divide the world in half at the Treaty of Tordesillas. A line of demarcation was established that gave Spain one half of the world and Portugal the other. This period of constant conflict on the global level had a lasting impact on the world. Colonization of Latin America, Africa, and Asia followed the period of exploration which, in turn, resulted in slavery, nationalistic revolutions, and world wars.
Democracy

The **Enlightenment** at the latter end of the **Renaissance** displayed the ideas of **John Locke**, **Jean Jacques Rousseau**, and **Baron de Montesquieu**, among others. These new ideas stated that all men are created equal and that all men have natural rights of life, liberty, and property. Long-established noble ruling classes trembled because the days of **feudalism** were ending. When large majorities of people who have no say in government, and are treated unfairly, begin hearing ideas that promote the general welfare of all people, there will be conflict. The conflicts of this page are devoted to those that resulted in equality and democracy for all which is the foundation of our own nation.

**Democracy in England**

**Democratic** principles developed on the island-nation of England as a result of conflict. English democracy has its root in the **Magna Carta** (shown here), however change was slow at first. The English throne begrudgingly gave power to the people. Revolutionary conflict created the most change in the shortest amount of time, however. In the mid-1600’s, there were conflicting ideologies at work in the government. The monarchy wanted absolute power over **Parliament**, the democratic body. Parliament, in turn, desired more power. Also adding to this political vacuum was the religious notion of strict adherence to **Christian** principles, called **Puritanism**.

The result of this power struggle was the **English Civil War**, also referred to as the **Puritan Revolution**. King Charles I was beheaded and **Oliver Cromwell**, a Puritan (shown here), rose to take control of the new English **Republic**. The oppressive **dictatorship** of Cromwell soon reminded the people of England that having a king was not such a bad thing. Therefore, Charles II was pronounced King by Parliament after the death of Cromwell. Charles II favored a return to the democratic principles in order to smooth over the devastating effects of the Civil War and the rule of Cromwell. Despite this, James II followed a different path upon taking the throne after the death of his father. James II soon found out that **divine right** was a thing of the past.

Using its somewhat limited power, Parliament invited **William and Mary** to take the throne from James II. The **Glorious Revolution** was distinctive in history because power was handed over without bloodshed. William and Mary signed the **English Bill of Rights** which made Parliament the supreme governing body in England. Political and religious conflict directly resulted in the establishment of democracy in England, which would, in turn, directly impact the formation of the United States of America.

**Revolution in Europe: The French Revolution**

The democratic principles developed in England were only one facet of the **Age of Reason**. Within a century’s time, other European countries began calling for democracy. However, the **revolution** that sparked the others was not in Europe, but across the Atlantic Ocean. The **American Revolution** established the United States of America as a democratic nation and inspired people in other nations to revolt against long-established, undemocratic governments. The **French Revolution** was a result of these forces of change.
The causes of the French Revolution are concerned with the class differences that were existent in France. The monarchy and the nobility of France gained much of their power, influence, and wealth at the expense of the lower classes. Classes were arranged in Estates. The First and Second Estates were comprised of the rich nobility and the clergy. These estates made up only a small fraction of the population. Well over 95% of the population belonged to the Third Estate which included both the bourgeoisie (middle class) and the poverty-stricken lower class. Conflict arose between the Estates when the Third Estate demanded an equal say in government. The majority of people were being out-voted because the first two Estates always voted together. Voting restrictions, coupled with excessive taxes and the lack of land privileges forced the common people of France into action.

Demanding a fair democracy that represented all people resulted in a series of important events and documents. A constitution and the Declaration of the Rights of Man ended the rigid class structure of the estates making all men equal and spread the spirit of Life, Liberty, and Fraternity. Despite all this, events would take an ugly turn.

The revolutionaries did not end with political equality, but set out to eradicate any existence of class distinction. The outcome was the systematic execution of the many in the noble class, including King Louis XVI. The government of the Revolution, the National Convention, lost control of events in France and placed power in the hands a few. Led by Robespierre, the Reign of Terror saw the ironic execution of anybody who used their freedom of speech to criticize the government. A series of expensive wars and resentment at home eventually led to the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte who, in turn, declared himself Emperor of France. Therefore, in a series of revolutionary conflicts, France went from an absolute monarchy to a democratic republic to an oligarchy and then returned to the absolute rule of an emperor.

**Independence in Latin America**

Spain's control had been steadily weakening in the late 1700's into the 1800's. Spanish America had grown prosperous on its own through trade with America, the English, and the Dutch. Therefore, its dependence on Spain had decreased. Spain was further weakened after Napoleon's invasion in the early 1800's. The ideas of the Enlightenment and the lack of Spanish control resulted in movements for independence and democracy in Latin America.

The Caribbean Islands and the mainland of South America made successful drives to push Spanish authority out. Jose de San Martin played a tremendous role in the independence of Argentina and Chile. The greatest of all liberators was Simon Bolivar (shown here) who freed Venezuela, Columbia, Ecuador, Bolivia, and Peru from Spanish rule. Brazil and a number of Caribbean Islands followed suit. Constitutions were drafted and democratic institutions were established.
Revolutions and Conflict

Political revolutions are periods of drastic change in any aspect of government. This can range from changes in leadership to the advent of new political ideas or a return to previous policies. Regardless of what brought on the change, revolutions tend to be bloody and violent. Conflict results when one person or a group do not feel inclined to give over any amount of power to another group or individual. Being forced to give over control of a government means an end to power and an end to the way of life a government has created for the people of its nation. Revolutions can be for the better, especially when oppressive governments are overthrown. However, the opposite has happened in history when oppressive governments are replaced with even more oppressive ones. The overthrow of stable, prosperous governments seldom happens because, simply, people are happy and tend to want things to stay the way they are. When revolution is in the air, people and ideas will certainly be in direct conflict with one another. The following are brief synopsis' of the various political revolutions occurring in global history.

Political Conflict in China

China was considered to be within the sphere of British influence, one of the forms imperialism can take. Britain never completely or directly controlled the Chinese government, led by royalty, but did influence political and economic affairs heavily. By the end of the 19th century, British control was beginning a slow withdrawal from China. It is at this point that nationalistic movements began succeeding where previous ones had failed. In early 1900's, there was a successful overthrow of the Emperor called the Chinese Revolution. This revolution was led by Sun Yixian who went on to establish the Kuomintang and be elected as a provisional president of a democratic government. His principles were restoring Chinese pride, removing foreign influence, individual rights, land reform, and modernization. His successor was Jiang Jieshi, who would lead the Kuomintang using the same principles. Conflict was necessary to force change

Another Chinese Nationalist leader, named Mao Zedong, was in direct opposition to the democratic principles of Jieshi and the Kuomintang. Mao was a Marxist who followed the principles of communism, as opposed to capitalism. Mao won the favor of the Chinese people during the Communist Revolution against Jieshi. Mao's Long March was an event in which 100,000 communists walked nearly 6,000 miles while under constant fire from the Kuomintang. It became Mao's symbol of perseverance and helped him rise to power after the Japanese invasion of China during the Second World War was finally halted. After defeating Jieshi, Mao assumed power in 1949 as the communist leader of the People's Republic of China. To study conflict during the communist rule, please refer to the Social and Cold War pages on the Conflict site.
Nationalism and Conflict in Europe

Following the defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte, the major European powers of the day met in Vienna, Austria to establish a plan of peace and discuss the realignment of territorial borders. The European powers present at the Congress of Vienna included Austria, France, Prussia, Russia, and England. Headed by Austria’s Prince Metternich, the Congress of Vienna attempted to stem the tide of nationalism sweeping across Europe.

Metternich believed nationalism created disorder because it fostered bloody revolution. The Congress of Vienna sought to restore absolutist ruling families to the thrones of Europe and maintain a balance of power. A balance of power means that one nation should not be allowed to dominate and come into conflict with other nations. The Congress of Vienna was successful in suppressing nationalistic movements from 1815 to 1848, however, nationalism eventually returned to the Europe. Nationalistic movements in Italy and Germany resulted in unified, sovereign nation-states after periods of open war within the borders.

Although the unification of Italy was successful, conflict did divide the people for a time. The political structure of the Italian peninsula prior to 1861 was that of a fragmented group of small kingdoms and principalities. There was no political cohesion while internal fighting and rivalries were hampering any progress. However, the people of the Italian peninsula, shared language, culture and a historical background. Some Italian leaders began calling for nationalism with the goal of bringing Italy together into a sovereign nation-state with autonomous rule. The most famous of Italian nationalistic leaders were Count Camilo Cavour, Giuseppe Garibaldi, and Giuseppe Mazzini. Mazzini was instrumental in being the "soul" of Italian nationalism. He also established the secret society known as Young Italy, an organization devoted to a united Italy. Garibaldi was considered to be the "sword" of Italian nationalism. His band of Red Shirts conquered forces opposed to unification and forced southern Italy into a cohesive political unit. Cavour (shown here) was the "brain" in his role as a skilled diplomat. Cavour successfully received aid from France in a war against the Austrians and eventually put Victor Emmanuel II on the throne of a completely united Italian nation-state in 1861.

Germany, was also fragmented. For many of the same reasons, there was a nationalistic movement calling for the unification of Germany. Many felt that to be considered a legitimate nation with political power on the international scene, Germany would have to have autonomous sovereignty. Of all the German states, Prussia was the most powerful, dominating the other, smaller states. Prussia was ruled by Kaiser Wilhelm, however, the person with the most power was Prime Minister Otto von Bismarck, shown here. It was Bismarck who strengthened German unity and power by calling on the nationalistic tendencies of the German people. Bismarck was able to unite Germany through his policy of Realpolitik, or realistic politics, which is a Machiavellian "end justifies the means" approach to strengthening and uniting Germany. Bismarck was a strong proponent of "Blood and Iron". Blood represented the sacrifices the German people would have to
make in achieving the goal of unification. A culture of militarism, or the glorification of the military, was created by the crafty Bismarck. This played out in a series of wars against the Austrians and the French. Iron represented the need to industrialize. Bismarck saw that in order to be a world power, Germany would have to catch up with much of the rest of Europe in the areas of technology and factory production. In 1871, Bismarck succeeded in placing Wilhelm on the throne of a unified Germany. German power achieved through nationalism would foster a period of imperialization and would set the stage for the outbreak of World War I.

Political Conflict in Russia
The struggle of the common people in Russia at the turn of the 20th century resulted in a conflict that reshaped the history of that century. Early in his reign, Czar Nicholas II was resisting pressure to reform his country with modernization. This created a volatile situation that would eventually be his undoing. Terrible living and working conditions and the embarrassing loss to Japan in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-1905 resulted in massive riots throughout Russia. The czar responded by ordering troops to fire into crowds. The events leading up to and including these massacres are known as the 1905 Revolution. Nicholas II maintained his power but was frightened into forming the Duma or parliament. While technically a constitutional monarchy, the Duma had little real power.

Nicholas II made his gravest error when he brought Russia into World War I. The Russian Army was weak, untrained, and unequipped. The war devastated the economy and made life at home virtually unbearable. Also, scandal in the royal family surrounding the infamous advisor Rasputin (shown here), further angered the public. Nicholas II lost all authority in Russian cities and was forced to give up the throne while a temporary Provisional Government formed by the Duma took control. Within a short time, the entire royal family was murdered while they slept.

The democratic Provisional Government was an utter failure. Astoundingly, the head of the government, Kerenskii, chose to stay in the war. The Bolshevik party used public unrest to undermine the authority of the government and spread the ideology of communism. The Bolshevik leader, Lenin, promised “bread, peace, and land” to the working class of Russia. Lenin and the Bolsheviks violently seized power in 1917 and immediately got out of the war with Germany. However, Lenin (shown here) was forced to give up large amounts of territory to Germany in war reparations. This resulted in further conflict between the Red Bolsheviks and the White anti-Bolsheviks which included supporters of the Provisional government and of the czar system. The civil war lasted until 1921 with Lenin emerging victorious. The Soviet Union was formed, which would shape world history for the remainder of the 20th century.

Political Conflict in Latin America
There were a series of conflicts in various portions of Latin America that would have tremendous impacts. Mexico had gained its independence from Spain in the early 1800's and had established a monarchy of its own. However, over the course of the century, Mexico experienced instability and ineffectiveness. The aggressive dictatorship of Santa Anna only resulted in the loss of land to the United States.

His replacement, Juarez, attempted to establish democratic ideals but never truly succeeded. His successor, Diaz, achieved some level of stability and prosperity for the upper classes but removed democracy in order to do so. Life for the peasants was
brutal during this time and is the source of the conflict called the **Mexican Revolution**. In 1911, the dictator Diaz was overthrown when free elections were demanded by the rebels led by **Madero**. Madero was elected president but was assassinated within two years. The upheaval created in the wake of this event cause chaos in which a number of radicals controlled small portions of Mexico. Most infamous was the elusive **Poncho Villa**, seen here. After almost a decade, cooler heads eventually prevailed and democracy was allowed to take root with free elections. Mexico has maintained an adequate level of stability ever since.

The island nation of Cuba gained its independence from Spain in 1898 after Spain's defeat in the **Spanish-American War**. Throughout the first half of the 20th century, the United States had a strong influence in Cuba. In 1933, **Batista** took control of Cuba and, although achieved political stability, the economy of Cuba was a disaster. In 1959, a rebellion led by **Fidel Castro** overthrew Batista and is referred to as the **Cuban Revolution**. Castro's military was mostly made up of the Cuban working class and soundly defeated Batista's army. Upon taking power, Castro gained the support of the Soviet Union in economic matters and political protection from the United States, as displayed in the Cuban propaganda poster displayed above. World focus was placed on conditions in Latin America after Castro began supporting rebellious movements in **Bolivia, Columbia, Nicaragua, and El Salvador**. The communist government of Cuba is still intact today under the leadership of Castro.

**Political Conflict in the Middle East**

During the 1960's and into the 70's, the Shah of Iran, **Muhammad Reza Pahlavi**, instituted **westernization** programs designed to modernize the nation of Iran. **Islamic Fundamentalists**, strict followers of Islam, believed that westernization and **modernization** were in direct conflict with the **traditional** Islamic way of life. Pressure from the Iranian Revolutionary Council, led by religious leader the **Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini**, shown here, Pahlavi left Iran leaving Khomeini in control. Khomeini is considered a nationalist leader because he forced change in order to do what he felt was best for the Iranian people. Khomeini was an enemy of any foreign influence coming from the West, including the United States. Fifty-two American **hostages** were held against their will from 1979 to 1981. Islamic Fundamentalists are so religiously strict they have come in direct conflict with other Islamic nations, namely Iraq, over issues concerning oil and religious doctrine.
World Wars

“A War to End All Wars” (1914-1918)
The First World War is historically important for its causes and effects more so than specific events surrounding actual battles. This page will deal with the long-range and more immediate causes of World War I, the technological advances created during the war, some aspects of WWI battles, and the far-reaching effects of the conflict on Europe and the rest of the world.

Europe as a Powder-Keg
The fundamental causes of the World War I, or the Great War as it was known at the time, were Imperialism, Militarism, Alliance System, and Nationalism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Causes of World War I</th>
<th>M.A.I.N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Militarism</td>
<td>Imperialism and nationalism led to increased production of goods and economic stability in these countries, which resulted in an arms race. The aggressive attitude of this policy drove them into producing more weaponry, such as strong navies and armored vehicles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliance System</td>
<td>The alliances of Europe were formed for protection against each other. However, the Triple Entente and the Triple Alliance very quickly took aggressive postures towards one another. This is due in large part to the lack of any global organization designed to promote peace among the nations of the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperialism</td>
<td>European countries divided up Africa and Asia to strengthen the political and economic power of the mother country. This resulted in competition among European countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>Nationalism was both a uniting force and a divisive one. It resulted in Germany and Italy uniting into strong nations, and also caused the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire and Austria-Hungary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At the turn of the century, war was imminent. As nationalism weakened the Ottoman Empire, the Slavic peoples of the Balkan region struggled to free themselves from Ottoman control. Serbia declared independence in 1878, allying themselves to Russia. Serbia then wanted to unite with Bosnia and Herzegovina, which were controlled by Austria-Hungary. Serbia could count on Russia's support, and Austria-Hungary could count on Germany's. Because of the high tensions in this area, the Balkans became known as the "Powder Keg of Europe." All that was needed to ignite the world into war was a spark.

The Spark
In 1914, Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife were visiting Sarajevo, the capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina. Gavrilo Princip, of the Serbian nationalist group called the Black Hand, assassinated the Archduke and his wife. Austria-Hungary made threats to Serbia, whom they blamed for the assassination. Russia supported Serbia, and readied their military for war. Germany declared war on Russia, and on France, Russia's ally. Germany then invaded Belgium as a prelude to invading France. This resulted in Great Britain declaring war on Germany, which was the start of World War I.

Aspects of World War I
Most of World War I was a stalemate. Entrenched positions on both sides were only able to move a few miles in a battle that lasted the better part of a year. The conditions of trench warfare were brutal; trench-foot, disease, lice, and inadequate supplies made fighting difficult. Advances in technology also played a major role. The machine gun, the tank, the airplane, the submarine, and the use of poison gas drastically changed the face of modern war, and resulted in large numbers of casualties.

The Aftermath and its Impact on Subsequent Events
Overwhelming odds and weariness forced an end to the fighting with the defeat of the Central Powers. The peace conference that followed was headed by the "Big Four," David Lloyd George of Britain, Georges Clemenceau of France, Vittorio Orlando of Italy, and Woodrow Wilson of the United States. Together, they drafted the Treaty of Versailles, signed in 1919, which officially ended the war. Wilson tried to institute his 14 Points but was largely rejected. However, the League of Nations was created as a result and attempted to act as the peacekeeper of Europe. Unfortunately, it was weak and ineffectual due to the absence of the United States.

The treaty, however, was more about revenge, than it was about forging a lasting peace. Germany was forced to accept total responsibility for the start of the war. They also were forced to pay huge reparations, and give over vast amounts of territory. The start of World War II is a direct result of the harsh treatment of Germany after World War I.
World War II (1939-1945)

The rise of the fascist Adolf Hitler and the formation of German totalitarianism is directly related to the Versailles Treaty. Hitler blamed the treaty for Germany's economic trouble and made a call for German patriotism. The Nazi Party quickly came to power in the early 1930's and used terror to achieve its goal of a strong German nation. The most obvious example of this is anti-Semitism, the blaming of the Jewish people for many German problems. Benito Mussolini, the fascist leader of Italy, had a similar rise and utilized the same policies. Without the negative influence of the Versailles Treaty, Germans and Italians may not have supported the oppressive regimes of Hitler and Mussolini.

Causes of World War II

World War II was fought for many of the same reasons as the First World War. The Axis Powers, Germany, Italy, and Japan, were hungry for territory and resources. Institutions like the League of Nations, and peace treaties such as the Kellogg-Briand Pact, were weak and ineffectual. The immediate cause of WWII was the policy of appeasement adopted by the Allied Powers of Europe, and eventually the United States. Germany, as it had previous to WWI, was using nationalism and militarism to imperialize surrounding areas. Austria and portions of Czechoslovakia were taken by Germany in direct violation of the dictations of the Versailles Treaty. Likewise, Italy had taken Ethiopia, and Japan had imperialized much of China.

Under the leadership of Neville Chamberlain, British Prime Minister, a conference was called in Munich in 1938. Appeasement became the official policy when Hitler was allowed to keep what was already taken if he promised to stop taking territory from that point forward. The futile hopes of appeasement were quickly dashed when Hitler annexed the remainder of Czechoslovakia. The worst fears were realized when Hitler invaded Poland in 1939 using the blitzkrieg tactic. Blitzkrieg, or Lightening Warfare used all available military resources to attack the target simultaneously. The invasion of Poland marks the beginning of World War II.
Aspects of World War II

WWII is divided into two areas, the European Theater and the Pacific Theater. In Europe, Germany had quickly taken over large amounts of territory. France fell after French and British troops were pushed off of the European mainland at Dunkirk. Then, Germany failed to win the Battle of Britain in the skies over England. Italian and German troops gained control of the Mediterranean and the North coast of Africa.

Germany also attacked the Soviet Union, despite the secret agreement between Hitler and Josef Stalin, which stated neither would attack the other. This proved Germany's undoing as it had in World War I, as a two-front war is nearly impossible to win. The Battle of Stalingrad was the turning point of the war in Europe. After this Soviet victory, Allied troops retook Africa and then move on to take the Italian peninsula. Mussolini's Italy was considered the weak point of Europe. After the daring D-Day invasion of Normandy, and Germany's last-ditch effort in the Battle of the Bulge, it was only a matter of time before Berlin fell.

Hitler committed suicide as Soviet troops took the city in the spring of 1945. The surviving Nazis that were captured were held accountable for their war crimes in the Nuremburg Trials. The atrocities of the Holocaust would come to light, resulting in the execution of Nazi Party officials and ending the darkest segment of human history.

Cold War

Why the Cold War was “cold?”

The Cold War was a conflict between the capitalist and communist nations of the world that lasted from the end of World War II into the 1990's. Problems created by the Cold War still exist today, although many of the combatant countries do not. Capitalist nations are sometimes referred to as the First World, communist nations are called the Second World, and the developing nations of Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, and Asia are often referred to the Third World. This terminology, however, is becoming outdated because the titles reflect the Cold War conflict, which is now over. The Cold War is rather ironic because the main instigators in the conflict, the United States and the Soviet Union, the superpowers, never actually engaged in open warfare with one another, hence the usage of the term “Cold War.” This is not to say, however, that many lost their lives over what boiled down to economic and political ideology.

Causes of the Cold War

An event that took less than one second to unfold shaped the remainder of the 20th century and the beginning of the 21st. The destruction of two Japanese cities, Hiroshima and Nagasaki, with the use of atomic bombs, ended WWII. The unveiling of this super-weapon caused the Allied nations of the world to realign themselves in an effort to either gain access to atomic technology or to secure it and keep it from others. This arms race for atomic and then nuclear weaponry is considered a long-term cause of the Cold War.
There were a number of immediate causes at the end of WWII that were also responsible. **Josef Stalin** refused to allow free elections in the Soviet-controlled territories and imposed communism instead, creating satellite states. The United States, Great Britain, and France rejected the practices of Stalin. Stalin was considered to be as untrustworthy, sinister, and evil as **Hitler** had been. British Prime Minister **Winston Churchill** described the spread of communism and the control of Stalin by saying, "A shadow has fallen upon the scenes so lately lighted by the Allied victories. . . . From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the continent."

Europe was divided into eastern and western blocs. President Truman settled on a policy of **containment** which is called the **Truman Doctrine**. Containment was the idea that the spread of communism and Soviet control must be stopped, or contained. Stalin viewed this as a threat, which created a conflict that would last nearly half a century.

In the aftermath of WWII, Europe was in a state of ruin, with people living in constant hunger and abject poverty. The United States sought to relieve some of this suffering through economic aid called the **Marshall Plan**. This aid package included the rebuilding of Germany, which Stalin saw as a threat. Therefore, Germany was divided into an eastern and western half. The city of Berlin itself was also divided. The western half of Germany and Berlin was rebuilt by the Marshall Plan, while the Soviet-controlled eastern portion was ignored. Stalin tried to keep Western aid out of Berlin, but failed when Allied planes flew around the clock missions for one year, supplying West Berlin.

The **Berlin Airlift** is considered the first victory for the west in the Cold War. The Soviets went so far as to construct a wall in the center of the city in the 1960's. The **Berlin Wall**'s stated purpose was to keep capitalism out, but was in reality a wall to keep people from escaping the brutal life under Soviet rule. The policies of both sides created greater tension between the superpowers and by the 1950's military alliances had been formed with each side expecting the other to attack.

The United States, Canada, and most of the free nations of Western Europe formed **NATO**, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Conversely, the Soviet Union created the **Warsaw Pact**, an alliance between the USSR and its satellite nations. The satellite nations were more of a buffer zone used to protect from invasion than a true alliance system. The military alliances also engaged in an escalating arms race in which each side tried to outpace the other in nuclear arms production and strength. In fact, both sides had enough to destroy the planet ten times over in what Churchill called a "balance of terror." Fortunately, neither side was willing to take the final step to actually firing upon the enemy in anger.
Major Events of the Cold War Throughout the World

The Soviet Union had problems maintaining control over its satellite states. Life was virtually unbearable despite the promises of communism, and any group willing to fight the Soviets had the support of the United States. In 1956, shortly after taking power with the death of Stalin, Nikita Khrushchev, ordered Soviet troops into Hungary to put down a rebellion. Hungarian freedom fighters had believed the West would help. It did not, which allowed the Soviet government uncontested control in eastern Europe. In 1968, the Soviets invaded Czechoslovakia under the leadership of Leonid Brezhnev, who claimed that the Soviet Union had the right to involve itself in the affairs of any communist country. This is known as the Brezhnev Doctrine.

The world teetered on the brink of destruction during the Cuban Missile Crisis of 1961. Fidel Castro had allied himself with the Soviet Union for economic support and protection from the United States. The U.S. had been involved in the Bay of Pigs invasion, which had failed. Khrushchev then began building Soviet missile installations in Cuba. Upon discovery, the United States confronted the Soviet Union and demanded the missiles be removed. For nearly two weeks, nuclear war was imminent. Eventually, diplomacy succeeded and war was averted.

The Korean War was the first instance of open warfare which pitted communism against capitalism. The U.S. believed in the domino theory, which stated that nations sharing borders with communist countries were in imminent danger of falling under the sway of that country. North Korea had become a communist state with the backing of Mao Zedong's China. South Korea had chosen democracy in the wake of WWII. In 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea by crossing the 38th Parallel, the latitude line which divided the Korean peninsula. The invasion forced the United Nations into involvement with UN forces being comprised largely of American troops. American involvement brought China into the war which raged back and forth across the 38th Parallel for three years of brutal fighting, often in sub-zero conditions. In 1953, an armistice, or end to conflict, was signed which re-established the 38th parallel as the border between North and South Korea. Therefore, three years of war resulted in absolutely nothing.

The Vietnam Conflict was similar to the Korean War. Communist Northern Vietnam had invaded democratic Southern Vietnam in the early 1960's. Northern forces, the Viet Cong, were under the leadership of Ho Chi Minh and were receiving aid from the Soviet Union and China. As guerrilla tactics were proving effective against American forces, the U.S. escalated the conflict by sending in more troops. This escalation, and the subsequent invasions of Cambodia and Laos, turned the American public against its government. Finally, under the leadership of Richard Nixon, American troops left Vietnam, ending the war in the early 1970's.

The Cold War experienced an easing of tension in the 1970's called détente. However, this relative peace was shattered with the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in 1979. The USSR was forcibly exerting its power in an effort to establish Afghanistan as a communist state. For ten years, a poorly trained and equipped Soviet army
was repeatedly beaten by Afghan guerrilla forces being supplied by the United States. The Soviet economy was completely disrupted and the Soviet public demanded an end to the war. Many comparisons can be made with this conflict and the one between the United States and Vietnam.

The Collapse of Communism
Cracks began to appear in the iron curtain by the mid-1980's. Movements in many of the satellite nations were calling for change. Most notably was the role played by Lech Walesa of Poland and his Solidarity movement. Under the leadership of Mikhail Gorbachev, the Soviet Union did make some attempts at reform and an easing of communist hard-line policies. Perestroika was a complete overhaul in the structure of the Soviet government and economy. Another reform policy, called Glasnost, was the creation of an open atmosphere in national and global affairs. Despite the efforts at change, the Soviet Union had already weakened to the point where it was not able to recover.

A major sign of this was its loss of control of East Germany. In 1989, the Berlin Wall was literally torn apart by the citizens of both East and West Berlin. The fall of the wall and the reunification of Germany was one of the most dramatic episodes in 20th century history.

By the end of the 1980's, Gorbachev was blamed for the decline of the Soviet Union. In an attempt to regain power, he began reversing some of his reforms, and attempted to return to hard-line communism. His biggest critic, Boris Yeltsin, called on the nationalistic pride of Russians and demanded Gorbachev's resignation.

Following Yeltsin's lead, many of the satellite states called for independence. Gorbachev was close to giving in, which terrified conservative communists still in the government. These hard-liners attempted a military coup d'état in 1991, but failed after a total lack of support on the part of the military and the public. Yeltsin saw this as his opportunity and denounced the leaders of the coup in what is known as the Russian Revolution of 1991.

Yeltsin went on to declare Russia an independent state. The authority of the Soviet Union was discarded, and communism came to an abrupt end in Eastern Europe. Yeltsin was elected president of the newly formed Commonwealth of Independent States, which included Russia and many of the former republics of the Soviet Union.
Religious Conflict

The Nature of Religious Conflict

Religious practices and beliefs have often been at the center of conflicts throughout history. Religious conflict can involve two or more completely different religions or can rip apart one religion from within. Religious beliefs are so deeply engrained into cultures that conflicts arise with change or when religions come into contact. Even if the differences are minor, followers of all religions can become fervent when threatened. In short, religion is something worth fighting for, according to history. However, possibly one of the greatest ironies is that religious conflict usually goes against the teachings of the religions involved. Imagine the strength of religion when war and violence are justifiable only when defending the faith, a faith that promotes good-will, peace, and the acceptance of others.

The Crusades

During the Middle Ages, Europeans had only one significant unifying aspect of life. The Catholic Church permeated every aspect of society. Waging war with another feudal lord was often viewed as an economic venture where loyalties were easily broken if the price was right. Battling for the Church was an entirely different thing, animosities and rivalries were forgotten if the Church needed defending.

For about 200 years, Western Europe under the sway of the Catholic Church, attempted to retake the Holy Land away from the Muslims. The largest target was the holy city of Jerusalem, however, other areas were fought over, such as the city of Constantinople. Jerusalem remains a religiously significant and contested site today with Islam, Judaism, and Christianity all having a vested interest. The Christians were never able to effectively take, and then maintain control, however, many changes occurred as a result of the Crusades.

The majority of feudal lords were killed, which allowed the few remaining to gain more power, eventually resulting in the rise of nation-states and absolute monarchs. Also, cultural diffusion occurred between the Arab and European worlds. New ideas and trade goods flowed between the two areas which eventually brought Europe to the forefront of world affairs.

The Protestant Reformation

Following the Crusades, Europe entered into a period known as the Renaissance. The rebirth of thinking included ideas concerning religion. Power, territory, and riches obtained during feudalism had created an atmosphere of corruption within the Catholic Church. Some members of the clergy began calling for change. One protestant who demanded a reformation was Martin Luther (pictured here). In his 95 Theses, Luther exposed the corrupt practices of the Catholic Church such as the selling of indulgences in which people could give money in exchange for a place in heaven. Luther and other protestants such as John Calvin were excommunicated from the Catholic Church and formed their own Protestant religions. Lutheranism and Calvinism are only two of many examples. The Church attempted a Counter-Reformation, but change came too late to bring all
Christians back. Subsequently, many wars were fought between Catholic and Protestant lords and kings who used religion as a guise to gain more territory and power. One such conflict between Protestants and Catholics has lasted into present-day. The situation in Northern Ireland has been a violent cycle of terrorism and hatred.

Islam vs. Hinduism

India and Pakistan have been involved in conflict since the creation of their respective nations. This conflict is religious at its core and continues into today. After the end of British rule and the assassination of Mahatma Gandhi, the followers of Hinduism and Islam turned upon one another. India, led by Jawaharlal Nehru, could not satisfy its Islamic citizens concerning representation in government. Therefore, the Islamic people of India broke away and formed the nation of Pakistan. Before 1971, Pakistan had an eastern and western portion divided by India. However, the eastern half declared its own autonomy and was renamed Bangladesh. The conflict and hatred continues today. War is always on the horizon and has become an even greater concern now that both countries have successfully developed nuclear power and weaponry.

The Arab-Israeli Wars

A series of wars were fought between the Jewish state of Israel and the various surrounding Islamic states. Religion was the core issue, while political and economic contentions made the wars have a global significance. The Jewish state of Israel was viewed by the Arab world as a foreign influence that threatened a traditional Islamic way of life. Arab nationalism unified to a degree because the surrounding Islamic nations saw Israel as a common enemy. Despite being unified by religion, each Arab nation had its own agenda concerning territory and power. Therefore, the Arab nations would never be able to consolidate forces well enough to defeat the Israeli Army. Areas of contention included the Gaza Strip, the West Bank, the Sinai Peninsula, and the Golan Heights.

The first Arab-Israeli conflict pitted two nationalistic movements against each other. The War for Independence (1948-49) was the failure of the Arab world to stop Israel from being formed as a Jewish sovereign state. This war resulted in Jerusalem falling under the control of the Israelis and the end to a proposed plan for an independent Palestinian state to be formed. The Suez War of 1956 resulted in Nasser's Egypt losing control of the Sinai peninsula, threatening the stability of the vastly important Suez Canal. The Six-Day War of 1967 saw many of the surrounding Arab nations attack Israel and then proceed to lose territory (the contested areas listed above) to Israel in less than a week. The Yom Kippur War of 1973 was an Egyptian attack across the Sinai and became a Cold War event as the Americans and Soviets became involved. Nasser's successor, Anwar al-Sadat, (pictured here) was the first Arab leader to recognize Israel as a nation. For this alone, he was assassinated, effectively ending any attempts at lasting peace.

Throughout this entire period of conflict between the Arab world and the Israelis has been the issue over Palestinians. A large population of Arab people, the Palestinians were promised a sovereign nation at the end of WWII. The plan disintegrated with the arrival of the Israelis and the beginning of the conflict. Since then
Palestinians have taken up residence in most countries in the Middle East and many have immigrated to the United States. Even the nation of Israel has a significant population of Palestinians, which has served to exacerbate an already volatile situation. Beginning in the 1960's, the Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO) led by Yasir Arafat, has led Palestinians against Israel in a nationalistic movement for a sovereign Palestine. Terrorism has been employed against innocents on one side and drastic force have been resorted to on the other. Peace accords have been made but then eventually fail. At present, the conflict has reached an alarming height again as a cycle of violence rotates with terrorist bombings being answered with Israeli attacks.

**Ethnic Conflict**

**Ethnic Cleansing in the 20th Century**

The 20th century has sometimes been called the Killing Century. The latter half of that century saw more wanton death and murder that many previous centuries combined. This is due in large part to the massive world wars waged between the superpowers. Also, the 20th century also saw the advent of large-scale genocide, the mass murder of huge groups of people. This is also referred to as ethnic cleansing. The term ethnic cleansing literally refers to the attempt to completely wipe out entire ethnicities. An ethnic group, or ethnicity, is defined as a large group of people who share a distinctive racial, national, religious, linguistic, or otherwise cultural heritage. When borders were redrawn at the close of World War II, many ethnicities were grouped together within the same nation. Conflicts arose and some would escalate to mass murder. There are numerous examples of ethnic cleansing ranging from the past to the present. Even back into the 19th century, one could argue that the Irish Potato Famine was an attempt by England to ethnically cleanse the Irish using famine as a weapon. There was actually enough food being grown in Ireland at the time to feed the population many times over, but that food was being sent to England instead. The result being the decimation of the Irish population by one-third. In modern times, the nation of Iraq under the dictator Saddam Hussein, has committed genocide on the Kurdish people. The weapon typically used in this conflict is poison gas. The major examples of genocide and ethnic cleansing follow.

**The Armenian Massacre**

In the late 1890s extreme nationalistic forces began to exert greater influence inside of the Ottoman Empire. Before, Islamic Turks and the minority Christian Armenians lived in relative peace, as each ethnic group remained separate. But, as nationalistic sentiment increased to fight off European imperialism, the peaceful co-existence ended. When the Armenians protested the stricter policies of the government, thousands were put to death. Over the course of twenty five years, more than a million people were massacred, the worst of it occurring during World War I. Many Armenians fled Turkey and settled in the United States. The Turkish government still maintains there was no organized effort at eliminating the Armenians.

**The Nazi Holocaust**

The first episode concerning the mass murder of an ethnic group in the 20th century was also the most devastating in its magnitude and utter evilness. The Holocaust saw the murder of over 12 million people, 6 million of which were Jewish. Adolf Hitler rose to power in Germany following World War I. In the interim period between the world wars, Hitler and his Nazi party used
anti-Semitism, or the organized hatred of Jewish people, to call on the fears and problems faced by the German people. Hitler provided a scapegoat by blaming the Jews and other groups of what the Nazis considered undesirables. By removing these groups, Hitler was promoting his Aryan Race, a pure German race superior to all others. Systematic and organized attacks on the Jewish people were occurring by the early 1930's. An example being Kristallnacht, or the Night of Broken Glass. This involved beatings, the burning of synagogues, and the deportation of Jews into concentration camps. As the use of camps progressed and the numbers of the persecuted rose, slave labor was utilized in the war effort against the Allies. Life in the camps was brutal, with death being the only escape. When Germany began losing the war, Hitler began the Final Solution, which was an attempt to eradicate all Jewish people from Europe. The work camps turned into death camps where thousands were murdered in gas chambers. Upon losing the war, Nazi officials were charged with crimes against humanity in the Nuremburg Trials. Hitler avoided this through suicide. The precedent was set that the "following orders" defense was no longer a legitimate excuse.

The Balkan Situation

As displayed in the map below, the region called the Balkans is extremely diverse. Prior to the fall of communism, most of the region was one nation called Yugoslavia, a communist state. Czechoslovakia was also considered to be apart of the Balkans and peacefully split into the Czech Republic and Slovakia in the 1990's. However, the end of communism had created a large degree of instability in politics, economics, and society, as is the case of Yugoslavia. In 1991, ethnic tension resulted in a civil war that ended Yugoslavia as a nation. The power-vacuum that resulted was the formation of a substantial number of smaller states, each having a majority of the population falling within certain ethnic and/or religious lines. Ethnic groups were divided by new borders, grouping groups together within one country. To exacerbate the conflict, the multiple ethnicities have centuries old animosities for one another. Therefore, the ruling majorities often did not give equal representation in government to the minorities. The three main ethnic groups are the Croats, Muslims, and Serbs. However, also present are significant numbers of Poles, Czechs, Slovaks, Hungarians, Rumanians, Slovenes, Bulgarians, Montenegrins, Albanians, Macedonians, Turks, Germans, Ukrainians, and Greeks.
Focus should be given to the **Bosnian conflict**, although it is one of many similar conflicts. Serb leader **Slobodan Milosevic**, pictured here, had risen to power in Bosnia after the fall of communism. Despite its established independence, Bosnia remained divided among its ethnicities. Muslims were in the majority but Serbs and Croats were only minorities by slight margins. Under the direction of Milosevic, Serbs began receiving money and weapons from Serbia and entered into the practice of **ethnic cleansing**. Serbs began forcibly removing any non-Serbs from controlled areas. Many were murdered, raped, and brutalized. The **United Nations** tried to intervene but not before the country and the people themselves were torn apart. Recently, Milosevic was charged and convicted of **crimes against humanity** for his role of leadership in the brutality.

**Ethnic Conflict in Africa**

Disunity and many of the problems faced by Africa since the end of WWII can be blamed on European Imperialism. Political corruption is rampant because European imperialists left without establishing stable governments. **Ethnic tension** exists because European borders were made without any thought given to the tribal system. **Tribalism** is one of the biggest hindrances to Africa because traditional enemies were contained within one European-made border. A good example of ethnic tension is the conflict between the **Hutus and Tutsis** in which over 500,000 on both sides were massacred and many more fled to Zaire and Uganda to seek refuge, discarding their weapons as they went. Both the nations of Rwanda and Burundi had significant populations of Hutus and Tutsis, both traditional tribes. In Rwanda, Hutus are the majority and have political and economic dominance over the Tutsis. In Burundi, the opposite is the case with Tutsis in power. Ethnic differences that are are invisible to an outsider, had resulted in seven-year long civil war. Other places of contention that have pitted ethnic groups against one another are **Nigeria, Kenya, Somalia, and Sierra Leone**, and **Uganda** under the infamous rule of **Idi Amin**.

**Social Conflict**

**Social Upheaval**

Conflicts arise for a myriad of reasons that are often a combination of politics, economics, and differing cultural identities. This page is devoted to exploring the impact conflict has had on the people themselves. Whatever the reasons for a conflict beginning, whether it is two political parties or two social classes at each other's throats, it is the people who will ultimately pay the price. Nigerian author Chinua Achebe explained this with an old African proverb that says, "When two elephants fight, it is the grass that suffers."
The Industrial Revolution

The Industrial Revolution of the 1800's was not a conflict in and of itself, but it did create problems between social classes. This social stratification created the ideological differences between capitalism and socialism which, in turn were the catalyst for a number of wars between the superpowers of the 20th century.

The Industrial Revolution itself was a combination of new inventions and the presence of a huge labor supply caused by a population explosion. The high population was the result of better farming techniques developed during the Agrarian Revolution.

The Industrial Revolution altered every aspect of life for people. People flooded cities in search of work in the growing factories. The results of this were dangerous working conditions, extremely low wages, child labor, women working for less than men, poor housing, poor sanitation, and a widening of the gap between rich and poor. These problems led to a variety of social, economic, and political reforms including the idea of socialism.

Socialism is the concept that the nation should control all aspects of production with the people making all decisions. This is directly opposite of capitalism which promotes competition among individual owners. One version of socialism, called communism, came to the forefront. Karl Marx (seen here) and Friedrich Engels, in the book The Communist Manifesto, believed that history was the story of the class struggle of the lower class against the upper class. Marxism called for the workers of the world, called the proletariat, to rise up and unite against the capitalist, called the bourgeoisie, in bloody revolutions. Marxist socialistic thought was instrumental in the rise of the Soviet Union and China.
Living Under Stalin in the Soviet Union
Josef Stalin assumed control of the Soviet Union after the death of Lenin by murdering all possible rivals. In his Great Purge, Stalin falsely accused many fellow communists of treason and executed thousands. "Iron Joe" changed many of the social and economic policies instituted by Lenin, taking complete central control of all industrial and agricultural production.

His economic policy, called Five-Year Plans, forced the people of the Soviet Union to work without pay on state farms called collectives. Conditions were deplorable and any complaint was harshly put down using execution or deportment to Siberia, itself a death sentence. Despite the consequences, many peasants revolted against collectivization. To end this, Stalin instituted a policy of genocide for any group speaking out against the Soviet state. By the beginning of the World War II, Stalin had murdered nearly 20 million people. This is not considered ethnic cleansing because they were Stalin's own people.

Social Instability in Red China
Mao Zedong, upon establishing the communist People's Republic of China, set out to transform his country into a modern state. Politics and economics were state controlled in what is referred to as the Great Leap Forward. Mao also attempted to control the very minds of the people. Beginning with the education of school children, communist thinking was indoctrinated. Mao's Little Red Book was required reading and any former members of the intelligentsia, the educated class, were forced into schools that re-trained their minds to fit Mao's vision. Confucianism and Taoism, the traditional religions of China, were banned. However, women did receive more equality as traditional Chinese culture was suppressed. Any opposition to Mao's authority was quickly and harshly put down.

In the late 1950's into the 60's, Mao's opponents, despite the consequences, began demanding changes in Mao's policies. Mao responded by unleashing the Red Guard, a mob of students who attacked and brutalized any who spoke out against Mao. This period was known as the Cultural Revolution. The ensuing chaos brought China to a grinding halt in terms of industrial production. Finally, a harsh military-enforced crack-down ended the Cultural Revolution by the late 1960's.

During the 1970's, China and the Western world gradually increased economic, social, and political contact. The thawing of the Cold War, resulted in democratic principles seeping into China. In 1989, students filled Beijing's Tiananmen Square, protesting for more democratic reforms. China strained relations with the West by brutally putting the demonstration. Many were killed and thousands were arrested as Chinese tanks and soldiers stormed into Tiananmen Square. This famous image shows one lone student stopping an entire line of Chinese tanks.
The Role of Mahatma Gandhi in India

Great Britain had colonized the country of India during the 1700's. Indian nationalistic movements, such as ones led by the Indian National Congress, had made attempts at self-rule but had never been completely successful. The great proponent of a free India, Mohandas K. Gandhi, was instrumental in the Indian Nationalist Movement. Known as the Mahatma, or the Great Soul, Gandhi forced change and an end to British imperialism through a strict policy of non-violence, or passive resistance.

Following the Mahatma's example, thousands of common people across India employed civil disobedience, which included boycotts such as the Salt March, and hunger strikes. He also forced change at home by attempting to do away with the Hindu caste system. The rigid caste system separated religious and political classes from lower classes of laborers and outcasts with no hope at social mobility.

Violent episodes, such as the Amritsar Massacre, plagued India's movement to be come free. Great Britain, weakened by its efforts in World War II, finally conceded to Indian nationalist demands in 1948.

Despite the influence of Gandhi, India fell into disorder. Hindu people wanted an all-Hindu state and Muslims, led by the Muslim League wanted a separate state. Gandhi was assassinated because of this conflict. Eventually, Pakistan was formed as a separate Muslim state. Therefore, the strength and will of the common people both achieved Indian independence and tore India apart. The story of Mahatma Gandhi and Indian nationalism is one of history's greatest ironies.

The Role of Nelson Mandela in South Africa

The most famous of all African nationalist leaders was Nelson Mandela. The situation in South Africa was different from that in India. It had experienced imperialism, but the country had gained autonomy at the turn of the century. White setters called Afrikaners had control of the South African government and had imposed a social structure known as apartheid. Apartheid consisted of two social classes, upper white and lower black. The races were kept separate and unequal, with the black population suffering terrible abuses. Examples of this abuse include pass cards for blacks only, voting rights for whites only, and segregated reservations called Home Lands. Mandela, due to speaking out against apartheid, was imprisoned for 27 years and not released until the early 1990’s. South African president F.W. De Klerk freed Mandela and ended the racist institution. In 1994, South Africa had its first free election and Mandela was elected president. Mandela and De Klerk earned the Nobel Peace Prize together for their efforts.
Economic Conflict
The Haves Versus the Have-Nots
History is typically the story of one person or group dominating another. As seen throughout this entire site, dominance can come in many forms and usually involves conflict at some point. The acquisition of **power** is often the justification for entering into conflict with another group or person. Power can be political and it can apply on a social level. Power can also mean money. Having more than another has created conflict on both the individual and international level. Economic advantages can create **greed** in the party that has it and **jealousy** in the party that does not. From the hording of grain in **Neolithic** times to modern nations warring over oil, desire and envy have been at the center of conflicts from the very beginning of the human story.

The Commercial Revolution and Slavery
As a result of the **Age of Exploration**, Europe established colonies in the New World. Spain controlled vast amounts of territory which included parts of North America, Central America, South America, and the Caribbean. This control brought Spain into conflict with many of the indigenous peoples of these areas. Most notably, the **Aztec** of Central America in present-day Mexico and the **Inca** of South America in present-day Peru. These cultures were completely wiped out by the Spanish **conquistadors**, Cortez and Pizarro. The justification for the eradication of two well-established **civilizations** was **gold**.

In conjunction with the Age of Exploration, drastic changes in economics were occurring called the **Commercial Revolution**. The **monarchs** of Europe became fabulously rich, gaining absolute power in their rising **nation-states**. Money was made through world-wide **trade**. Goods were produced and traded for more goods, the effect being a **triangular trade** that crisscrossed the Atlantic ocean. This global exchange began with the Spanish explorer **Christopher Columbus** and is therefore referred to as the **Columbian Exchange**.

European countries also began instituting a policy called **mercantilism**, in which a country **imported** less than it **exported**. By selling more than buying, the **absolute monarchs** were able to horde vast amounts of gold. This was the beginning of free-enterprise and the foundation for **capitalism**. In the case of the Spanish overseas empire, goods were produced by captured and enslaved native peoples in the **encomienda system**. This system granted permission to **conquistadors** to enslave as many people needed to work a plantation. However, the native people proved susceptible to European diseases like **smallpox**. Therefore, a new **slave** labor source was needed and Africa was the answer. Greed began and sustained the **African slave trade**, a 300-year period of conflict that tore millions of people away from West Africa and forcibly transplant them in the Caribbean, South, and North America. This is known as the **African Diaspora**.
The Meiji Restoration and the Rise and Fall of Japan

For centuries, the island nation of Japan had remained isolated from the rest of the world. It existed in a **feudalistic** system under the **Tokugawa Shogunate**, with very little technological or cultural progress. However, in 1853, **Commodore Matthew Perry** of the United States arrived in Japan seeking to open trade between the two nations. Japan felt it had no choice after viewing the superior steam-driven ships and the technologically advanced weaponry. While Japan slept, the **Industrial Revolution** had transformed the rest of the world, leaving Japan far behind. Fearing that Europe or America would try to **imperialize** their nation, the Japanese embarked on an ambitious plan to rapidly modernize in the areas of technology, industry, government, education, and military. The **Meiji Restoration** was an astounding success but was the catalyst for conflicts reaching into the 20th century. Japan began expanding its territory through imperialization. The **Russo-Japanese War** saw Japan taking territory from Russia. Also, Japan used **WWI** to take German-held territory in China after declaring itself an ally of Great Britain. Japan also began expanding out into the many islands of the Pacific Ocean. In the 1930’s, Japan invaded China as a whole and added it to their possessions. Finally, after the attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941, Japan went to war with the United States in **WWII**. The dropping of the atomic bombs brought the war to an end and also marked an end to the empire that began nearly a century before.

The Conflict over Oil

An offshoot of the Industrial Revolution and the Age of Imperialism is the global dependence on oil or petroleum. Developed countries are especially dependent because of high-levels of industry, transportation, etc. This means that whoever controls the oil enjoys a fair amount of political, economic, and even social power. Much of the world's oil supply lies in the **Middle East**.

In the first half of the 20th century, Middle Eastern nations had the oil but did not have a way to procure, refine, and distribute it. Foreign governments, such as, Europe and the United States, provided the necessary elements and these oil-producing nations grew rich. In the 1970’s, it was decided that more wealth and power could be had if the foreign influence was removed. Foreign nations would still have to purchase the oil, but could no longer cut costs by providing the needed infrastructure to produce the oil. Therefore, **OPEC** was established. The **Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries** was formed to further control the oil and reduce foreign influence. The oil-producing nations, like Saudi Arabia, experienced a rise in their standard of living. Also, the nations of OPEC, which included some African and Latin American countries, used oil as a political weapon.

The Middle Eastern oil-producing nations stopped the flow of oil to the United States because of its support of the Jewish state of **Israel**. Wars were fought over oil with many conflicts erupting among the members of OPEC. Iraq attacked Iran in the 1980’s and then invaded and occupied the small nation of **Kuwait** in 1990. This gave Iraqi leader **Saddam Hussein** access to Kuwaiti oil fields and to the highly important Persian Gulf. It was feared that **Iraq** would attack Saudi Arabia, therefore, in 1991, the **United States** under the sanction of the
**United Nations**, attacked Iraqi forces in Kuwait and drove them out. Subsequently, the Iraqi army were unable to withstand the American onslaught and the **Persian Gulf War** ended within weeks of its beginning. However, Iraq was able to set fire to thousands of Kuwaiti oil-pipe lines prior to being ousted, creating a huge environmental disaster. Hussein remained in power and continues to be a threat today.

**The Struggle of Developing Nations**

Change has always caused conflict within societies. Many of the problems faced by developing nations are the result of attempting changes. Many governments and leaders have been removed from power for trying to modernize their nation. The conflict of **tradition versus modernity** has marked numerous episodes since WWII. The most recent example could be the **Taliban** of Afghanistan, which was fanatically opposed to any outside, foreign influence. Developing, or Third World, nations also cause social and economic conflict in their struggle to become developed. The **Green Revolution** was a success in agricultural processes that could feed more with less work. However, genetically engineered food could not solve all the problems faced by the Developing world, especially as it created a **population explosion**. **Famine** in **developing nations** has often been the cause of conflict, a recent example being Somalia in which warlords were hording UN food. Environmental issues and pollution are ignored because **industrialization** is the first priority. Poverty and the lack of education remain the biggest threats to political and social stability, economic prosperity, and environmental safety.

**Conflict Practice Review**

Click on the Links Below:

1. Age of Exploration
2. Global Absolutism
3. Scientific Revolution
4. European Enlightenment
5. French Revolution
6. Latin American Independence
7. Global Nationalism
8. Industrial Revolution
9. Meiji Restoration
10. Imperialism
11. World War One
12. Russian Revolution
13. Between World Wars
14. World War Two
15. Cold War
16. Chinese Communist Revolution
17. Colonial Independence / Collapse of Imperialism
18. Conflict in the Middle East
19. Apartheid in South Africa
20. Collapse of Communism
21. Political Unrest in Latin America
22. Post-Cold War “Hot Spots”

**Multimedia**

1. Jeopardy Review
15. GOLDEN AGES

Introduction

Throughout history, different civilizations have contributed to the cultural and intellectual life of humanity. These periods are often called Golden Ages, as society enjoys not only cultural and intellectual achievements, but also stable government and a strong economy.

In Asia, China experienced several periods of achievement, with the Han Period qualifying as a true Golden Age. Japan also achieved greatness in these areas, under the strong leadership of the Tokugawa Shogunate.

The rise of Islam gave way to an empire stretching across three continents. Contributions in the areas of math, science, art, and literature influenced many different peoples, including the African Trading Kingdoms and later, the Europeans during the Renaissance.

In Europe, several civilizations contributed cultural and intellectual achievements. The Greeks under both Pericles of Athens, and Alexander the Great during the Hellenistic period, excelled in areas such as art, architecture, math, and science. The Romans enjoyed a 200 year long peace that enabled some of the greatest achievements in human history. The rebirth of cultural and intellectual life during the Renaissance, and later the Enlightenment, would be strongly influenced by both the Greeks and the Romans.

Dynastic China

Shang Dynasty 1650 - 1027 BCE

The Shang Dynasty is considered to be the earliest dynasty in China. Little is known about the Shang, other than their major contribution to Chinese culture, a system of writing. The Chinese system of writing includes tens of thousands of characters, and is very difficult to learn. This resulted in on a very privileged few ever learning to read and write in ancient Chinese society.

The ancient Chinese system of writing used pictographs, or drawings of objects, and ideographs, or drawings that expressed a thought or idea. Examples of this type of writing can be found on oracle bones. Oracle bones are pieces of bone of turtle shell used by Shang priests to tell the future. They would write a question addressed to either one of the gods, or an ancestor on the bone, then heat it until it cracked. They believed that by studying the pattern of cracks, one could learn the answer to the question. Oracle bones are the oldest example of Chinese writing.

Zhou Dynasty 1027-256 BCE

The Zhou overthrew the Shang and setup their own dynasty in 1027 BCE. They explained their actions by claiming the Mandate of Heaven, or divine right of rule. The Mandate of Heaven was later used to explain the Dynastic Cycle. A dynasty would remain in power only as long as it was providing good government. When a dynasty went into decline, and began to abuse its power, it was said to lose the Mandate of Heaven, or the favor of the gods. A strong leader would usually emerge to claim the Mandate, and establish a new dynasty.
The dynastic cycle would then begin again.

Under the Zhou, the Chinese discovered how to make silk from the cocoons of silkworms. Silk would become China’s most valuable export, eventually linking them with most of the world through trade. Chinese artisans also excelled in book making. The first books were made by binding together long, thin strips of wood or bamboo. Chinese scholars would then carefully paint characters on with brush and ink. Early book include the I Ching, a book for diviners, or fortune tellers, and the Book of Songs, which includes a poetry describing a variety of Chinese life.

Han Dynasty 206 BCE – 220 CE
China enjoyed a true golden age under the Han. Many cultural and intellectual achievements came as a result of the strong leadership of the Emperor Wudi. Under Wudi, China strengthened both its government and economy, setting the conditions for the golden age. This included a period of expansion that saw the opening of the Silk Road as a major trade route. Trade along the Silk Road brought China in contact with other civilizations, and introduced new products such as cucumbers and grapes.

Under the Hans, Confucianism became the official belief system of China. They also setup a Civil Service Exam based on Confucianism. This exam was required to enter service in the government. The Confucian system of government was used in China for most of the last 2000 years.

Han scientists wrote textbooks on subjects ranging from zoology to botany and chemistry. They were advanced astronomers, which enabled them to create more accurate clocks. Han scientist also invented the process to make paper from wood pulp; they invented the rudder for use on ships, and created other such useful devices as the fishing reel and the wheelbarrow.

Han physicians developed acupuncture to alleviate pain and to treat various illnesses. They also made use of certain plants as herbal remedies. They were able to diagnose and successfully treat various illnesses with these techniques.
Han artists and **architects** are noted for their detailed carvings in jade, wood, or ivory, and the building of elaborate temples. They also refined the process of silk making, which set the standard in China for centuries.

**Tang Dynasty 618 – 907**

After a period of **civil war** and decline in China, the Tang reestablished a unified government. Tang **emperors** expanded their influence into Central and Southeast Asia, demanding tribute from such places as Korea and Vietnam. They redistributed land to the peasants and reintroduced the use of Confucian scholars in running the government. Tang emperors also established a **law code**, and renovated the **canal system** to encourage trade and communication inside of China.

Under the Tang, a **strict social structure** was developed. This system consisted of three main social classes, which included the **gentry**, the **peasantry**, and the **merchants**. Each class had its own rights and duties, and social mobility was possible from one class to another.

Tang scientists invented **gunpowder** in the 9th Century by combining saltpeter, sulfur, and charcoal. They began using **block printing** in the 8th Century. Block printing is a system of printing where characters are carved onto a wooden block. The block is then inked and pressed onto a sheet of paper. Other inventions include **mechanical clocks** that kept very accurate time.

Tang physicians developed a **small pox vaccine** in the 10th century. However, the widespread use of this vaccine did not occur in China until the 16th century. This idea eventually spread west, and was introduced in Europe in the 1600’s.

**Song Dynasty 960 – 1279**

After the decline of the Tang Dynasty, China experienced a short period of general chaos, with no strong, central government. In 960 CE, the first Song Emperor reunited most of China. The Chinese **Empire** under the Song was smaller than the Empire of the Tang, but Chinese culture was still dominate in most of eastern Asia.

Under the Song, China began **rice cultivation**. China was able to plant two rice crops a year, giving them an abundance of food. The result of this was the ability to pursue other interests, such as art and literature. The Song also maintained extensive trade with the India, Persia, and the Middle East.

**Song artisans** were known for their **fine porcelain**, and the use of **calligraphy**, a form of fine handwriting. Along with the Tang, they are known for stunning **landscape paintings**. Architects designed the **pagoda**, which is a multistoried building with the corners of the roof curved up that were used as temples.

Under the Song, the Chinese invented **movable type printing machines**. This idea spread to Korea and Japan, and may have also been spread to Europe by Mongol armies. The use of movable type allowed for faster printing, and the widespread diffusion of ideas. Other inventions include the **spinning wheel**, which is a machine used to make thread.
Ming Dynasty 1368 ACE – 1644
After almost one hundred years of foreign rule by the Mongols, the Ming seized power and setup their own dynasty in 1368 CE. The Ming restored Confucian government and traditions to China. They experienced an economic revival due to great achievements in agricultural production through better farming methods. During the 1500’s, new crops brought over from the Americas, such as corn and sweet potatoes helped to increase food production. This resulted in over 100 million people in China during this time.

Ming industry thrived producing large amounts of porcelain, paper, and tools. The canal system was renovated to increase trade and communication within China. New methods of printing led to an abundance of books, and an increase in the literacy rate.

Under the Ming, some artisans produced prized blue and white porcelain vases, while others began a revival of landscape painting. Confucian poetry also experienced a revival, and the first detective stories began to circulate among the Chinese people. Chinese artists also excelled in opera and drama.

Voyages of Zheng He 1405 – 1433
Zheng He was a Chinese explorer that sailed along the coasts of S.E. Asia, India, and East Africa during the 15th century. The Chinese established trade in these areas and spread their culture to the west. However, after Zheng He’s death in 1433, the Ming Emperor ordered all voyages stopped and trade with the outside world cut off. This was done to keep China free from foreign influence. However, this action limited China’s development and made them an easy target for the more advanced Europeans in the coming years.

Greek-Hellenistic
Background
Ancient Greek and Hellenistic cultural achievements span two different eras. The Ancient Greek golden age occurs under the leadership of Pericles in the 5th century BCE. These achievements were mainly confined to the city-state of Athens, where a strong economy and good government created the conditions necessary for such advancements.

The Hellenistic golden age occurs under the leadership of Alexander the Great, who conquered an empire stretching from the Greek mainland all the way to the Indus River Valley. Hellenistic society was a blending of Greek, Egyptian, Persian, and many other cultures that gave rise to advancements in math, science, art, and literature.
Government
The Ancient Greeks were the first to use democracy as a form of government. Under Pericles, male citizens in Athens participated in the daily running of government. This form of direct democracy excluded all non-citizens, such as women and slaves. Today, many governments around the world practice some form of democracy.

Philosophy
Greek philosophers, or "lovers of wisdom," used observation and reason to study the world around them. This spirit of inquiry led to advancements in the arts and sciences, as well as examining the best form of government for men to live under. Famous philosophers include Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Socrates</th>
<th>Plato</th>
<th>Aristotle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Socratic Method of questioning as a learning tool</td>
<td>Wrote The Republic</td>
<td>Developed ideas on government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Considered to be first western philosopher</td>
<td>Favored a strong, controlling government</td>
<td>Favored the one strong and wise rule as best form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Literature
Early Greek literature was in the form of plays developed for religious ceremonies. Famous writers, such as Aeschylus and Sophocles, wrote tragedies and comedies about human conflict and interaction between the gods and man. These stories were very popular, and became the basis for modern literature. The Greeks were also the first historians. Herodotus, known as the Father of History, wrote books chronicling historical events, such as the Persian War.

Art & Architecture
Greek artists portrayed the human figure in idealized realism. Paintings and sculptures show humans in the perfect form. Greek architects build elaborate buildings using marble and the Greek column. The most famous example of Greek architecture is the Parthenon in Athens. Many buildings around the world today use Greek architectural ideas.

Math & Science
Greek mathematician Pythagoras, developed a formula to calculate the relationship between the sides of a right triangle, a method still in use today. Aristarchus, a Greek astronomer, discovered that the earth rotated on its axis, and revolved around the sun. Eratosthenes discovered that the earth was round, and accurately calculated its circumference. Euclid wrote a book called The Elements, which is the basis for modern geometry. A Greek scientist named Archimedes tried to use science for more practical matters, he showed how the use of a lever and pulley system could lift just about any weight.

Medicine
Hippocrates, a 5th century BCE physician, studied the causes of illnesses and experimented with various cures. He is also credited with creating a set of ethical standards for doctors called the Hippocratic Oath.
Pax Romana

Background
The Roman Republic was founded in 509 BCE. The government was run by elected officials called Senators, who were chosen from the upper class called Patricians. The lower class, Plebeians, made up the majority of the population and were generally farmers, artisans, and merchants.

By 270 BCE, Rome controlled all of Italy. They also soon conquered Carthage, Macedonia, Greece, and parts of Asia Minor. This expansion led to civil war and the end of the Republic when Julius Caesar took power in 48 BCE. After his murder, Caesar’s grandnephew, Augustus, became Emperor. This began a 200 year long peace called the Pax Romana. The Pax Romana became a time of cultural and intellectual achievements for Rome.

Law
Rome's greatest achievement was its system of laws. Some of the features of this system include, men being equal under the law, having the right to face their accusers, and being considered innocent until proven guilty. Later, these laws were written down and named the Laws of the Twelve Tables. Many aspects of this system of justice survive today in law codes around the world.

Art & Architecture
Roman art and architecture is a blending of Greek and Roman elements. In art, Rome copied many Greek statues, but also produced a more realistic style of portraiture art instead of the idealized forms favored by the Greeks. In architecture, Rome used Greek columns, but modified them to be more elaborate, as well as using the arch and dome quite extensively, something the Greeks did not do. An example of Roman use of arches and domes can be seen in the Pantheon.

Engineering
The Romans built engineering marvels across their empire, such as roads, harbors, and bridges. They were well known for the building of aqueducts, which were bridge like structures used to carry fresh water across long distances. In Segovia, Spain the Roman aqueduct still functions today.
Science and Medicine
As with Hellenistic civilization, Alexandria, Egypt remained a center of learning under the Romans. In Roman controlled Alexandria, the astronomer - mathematician Ptolemy proposed that the earth was the center of the universe. The geocentric model offered by Ptolemy was the accepted view until Copernicus offered the heliocentric, or sun centered theory of the universe. In medicine, the Greek physician Galen compiled an encyclopedia that became the standard medical text until the Islamic doctor Ibn Sina wrote his Canon on Medicine.

Gupta Empire
Background
The Golden Age of India occurs under the rule of the Gupta Dynasty (320 - 550 CE) The Gupta established a strong central government which also allowed a degree of local control. Gupta society was ordered in accordance with Hindu beliefs. This included a strict caste system, or class system. The peace and prosperity created under Gupta leadership enabled the pursuit of scientific and artistic endeavors.

Math & Science
Gupta mathematicians developed the concept of zero in the use of math, and also developed the decimal system based on the number 10. They also created a number writing system that was later adopted by the Islamic Empire. This system became known as Arabic Numerals, but is really a Gupta achievement. This is the number writing system used throughout the world today.

Medicine
Gupta physicians developed herbal remedies to treat various illnesses. They also developed a form of plastic surgery for the treatment of facial injuries. Physicians vaccinated against smallpox, a practice later used in China (10th century) and Europe (17th century.)

Arts & Literature
Gupta architecture was dedicated to building stone temples to the various Hindu gods. Also, Buddhists built shrines to house the remains of select holy people. These structures were called Stupas. This form of architecture made its way to China where it was altered slightly and renamed the pagoda.

Gupta literature consists of fables and folktales written in Sanskrit. These stories spread west to Persia, Egypt, and Greece, and became the basis for many Islamic literary works such as, Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves and Aladdin and his Magic Lamp.

The Gupta Dynasty declined due to weak rulers and a series of invasions, but many of their cultural and intellectual achievements were saved and transmitted to other cultures and live on today.
Golden Age of Islam

Background
Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Arab armies were able to quickly conquer territory through the use of advanced tactics and the employment of horse and camel cavalry. Islamic rulers were very tolerant of conquered peoples, and welcomed conversion to the Islamic faith. All Muslims must learn Arabic, so they can read the Qur'an, the Islamic holy book. This common language helped to unite many different ethnic groups within the Islamic empire. It also made possible the easy exchange of knowledge and ideas.

Golden Age
Islamic civilization experienced a golden age under the Abbassid Dynasty, which ruled from the mid 8th century until the mid 13th century. Under the Abbassids, Islamic culture became a blending of Arab, Persian, Egyptian, and European traditions. The result was an era of stunning intellectual and cultural achievements.

Arts & Literature
According to the teachings of the Qur'an, Islamic artists were forbidden from using human figures in religious art. Therefore, they developed a style of geometric shapes and patterns that were used to decorate religious buildings called Mosques. These geometric patterns usually contained verses from the Qur'an written in a stylized form of decorative handwriting called calligraphy.

Non-religious artists were allowed to use human figures. This type of work most often appears in scholarly works of science or literature, which were lavishly illustrated.

Islamic architects borrowed heavily from the Byzantine Empire which used domes and arches extensively throughout their cities. An example of this use can be seen in the Dome of the Rock, a famous mosque in Jerusalem.
There were many different styles of Islamic literature. Most works were based on the Qur'an, but some Islamic artists wrote poetry about the joys and sorrows of love. Also, stories from other cultures were adapted and rewritten for Islamic civilization. The most famous collection is called *The Thousand and One Nights*, which is a collection of tales that includes such well-known stories as *Aladdin and His Magic Lamp*.

**Philosophy**
Islamic scholars translated philosophic texts from a variety of cultures. These include works from China, India, and Ancient Greece. Scholarly commentary written about these texts influenced a variety of cultures, including European civilizations.

**Math & Science**
Islamic scholars studied both Greek and Indian mathematics before making important contributions of their own. The most well-known Islamic mathematician was al-Khwarizimi, who pioneered the study of algebra. His textbook on the subject became a standard in European universities for centuries.

Islamic scholars were also skilled in astronomy. They studied eclipses, the rotation of the planets, and calculated the circumference of the earth to within a few thousand feet.

**Medicine**
Many advances were also made in the field of medicine. Physicians and pharmacists were required to pass exams before treating patients. They set up hospitals that had separate areas for trauma cases, this is the basis for today's emergency rooms. Physicians developed treatments for cataracts, used a variety of herbal remedies, and were adept at treating a variety of injuries. Islamic pharmacists were the first to mix sweet tasting syrups with medicine, ensuring that they would be taken.

*Ibn Sina*, a famous Islamic physician, wrote a book called *Canon on Medicine*, which was an encyclopedia of Greek, Arabic, and his own knowledge of medicine. This book became the standard medical text in Europe for over five hundred years.

**Economic Achievements**
Under the Abbassids, a vast trading network was created which helped to spread religion, culture, and technology among the different peoples of the empire. New business practices such as, partnerships, the use of credit, and banks to exchange currency, were developed to handle the increase in trade. The establishment of such vast trading networks made the many nations within the Islamic Empire very wealthy, and helped to stimulate many of their cultural and intellectual achievements.

**Law**
Islam developed a system of law based on the Qur'an. This system was created to help people apply the Qur'an to everyday life and situations. The book of laws, called the Sharia, regulates all aspects of life including, moral behavior, family life, business dealings, and government.
Mesoamerica

Background
The Mesoamerican civilizations consist of four main cultures, Olmec, Maya, Aztec, and Inca. Each civilization experienced a time of cultural and intellectual achievement that produced lasting contributions in art, literature, and science.

Olmecs
The Olmec Empire (1400 BCE - 500 BCE) was the first major Mesoamerican civilization. The Olmecs inhabited the Gulf coast of Mexico, and produced a number of achievements that would influence the later cultures. Among these, are ceremonial pyramid shaped temples, a system of writing, and a devotion to religion that would define later Mesoamerican civilizations.

Maya
The Mayan Civilization (300 - 900 CE) lived in various city-states along the Yucatan Peninsula of Mexico and in much of Central America. The Mayans built an impressive agricultural society which contributed greatly to the cultural and intellectual life of Mesoamerica.

Art & Architecture
Mayan architects built large, elaborate palaces and pyramid shaped temples. These buildings were decorated with a variety of paintings, and carvings in wood and stone that depicted Mayan history. Mayan step pyramids were the tallest man-made structures in the Americas until 1903.

Agriculture
Mayan farmers developed irrigation systems that allowed them to produce the amount of food necessary to support their large population. They also increased their amount of arable land by clearing large tracts of rainforest. Mayan farmers produced crops such as, corn, beans, and squash. Trade in agriculture products was the basis for the strong Mayan economy.

Education & Science
Mayan civilization developed a writing system using hieroglyphics, that has only recently been deciphered. They also produced books made from bark, of which few still exist. Mayan scientists developed a fairly accurate 365 day a year calendar. They also used an advanced numbering system that included the concept of zero.

Aztec
The Aztec Civilization flourished from the late 1200's until the time of European conquest. The Aztecs established an empire that consisted of most of Mexico. They setup a strong, central government, and received tribute payments from many of their subject peoples. Similar to earlier Mesoamerican civilizations, the Aztecs were deeply religious. The practice of their religion included the building of large temples where human sacrifice took place.
**Achievements**
Aztec scientists developed an accurate **calendar** similar to the Mayan. Physicians were able to treat a variety of wounds and injuries, including setting **broken bones** and **filling cavities in teeth**. The Aztec capital city, **Tenochtitlan**, was well designed and constructed. It included a large **pyramid temple, aqueducts for water**, and **causeways for travel**. Aztec art consisted of **large stone carvings** and **colorful paintings**. The Aztecs also setup schools for learning, and kept accurate records of their history.

**Inca**
In the 1400's, the Inca conquered an empire that stretched along the Pacific coast of South America. They instituted a strong central government, and controlled their empire through the use of an **elaborate road system**. Incan wealth and stability enabled many intellectual and cultural achievements.

**Engineering**
The Inca carved more than **12,000 miles of roads** out of the South American rainforests. These roads linked the empire together using a system of **relay runners**. Incan engineers also designed the **Temple of the Sun in Cuzco**, the capital city. This complex structure was strong enough to survive centuries of earthquakes and hard weather. Due to the lack of flat land, Incan engineers developed improved methods of **terrace farming**. **Terrace farming** cuts strips of flat land into hillsides and uses stone walls to support them. This creates more land for farming, and allowed the Inca to produce the food necessary to support their population.

**Science & Education**
Incan physicians performed **surgery** to treat various injuries. They also used **herbal remedies** against different illnesses. Incan scholars developed a record keeping system that used colored, knotted string called **Quipas**. This system may have been used for accounting, keeping statistics, and to record dates and events.
African Trading Kingdoms

Background
The African Trading Kingdoms consist of three main cultures, Ghana, Mali, and Songhai, all located in West Africa. All three kingdoms maintained vast trading networks across the Sahara desert and into the Middle East and North Africa. The main export was gold, which made each kingdom wealthy and strong, and provided them with the conditions necessary for cultural and intellectual achievement.

Islamic Influences
Ghana, Mali, and Songhai were all influenced by Islam to different degrees. The kings of Ghana often had Islamic advisors, while Mali and Songhai established Islamic Empires after converting. In Mali, the emperor Mansa Musa was famous for his pilgrimage to Mecca, one of the Five Pillars of Islam. This pilgrimage gained Mali closer ties with the Islamic world, and increased trade between Mali and the Muslim Empire.

Arts & Literature
African art is often religious in nature. Religious statues and masks were carved from ivory, wood, and bronze. Some art was decorative, usually identifying royalty or membership in a particular clan.

Africans used both oral and written literary traditions. Most written material is in Arabic due to the influence of Islam. These writings contain information on government and law. Histories and folktales were usually passed from generation to generation orally. These stories often contained moral lessons and were used as a teaching device.

Education
During the 1400s, Timbuktu became a center of learning under the leadership of Mali emperor, Mansa Musa. Again, this is the influence of Islam, with Islamic scholars traveling from around the Muslim world to study and teach and the University of Timbuktu.

Commerces
Ghana, Mali, and Songhai established trade routes that were in use for centuries. Besides gold, these kingdoms transported a number of agricultural products to the Mediterranean and then on to Europe. A negative effect of this interaction was the start of the slave trade.

The Renaissance

Background
The Renaissance was a time of creativity and change in Europe. It was a rebirth of cultural and intellectual pursuits after the stagnation of the Middle Ages. The Renaissance produced a golden age with many achievements in art, literature, and science, but most importantly, it produced a new concept of how people thought of themselves, each other, and the world around them. The Renaissance was centered in Italy during the 1300s, before spreading throughout Europe in the 1500 and 1600s.
Humanism
Humanism was an intellectual movement where people began to focus on life in the present, which was in contrast to the Middle Ages' focus on the afterlife. Humanism stressed the importance of education, with the study of ancient Greek and Roman texts becoming the learning standard. Humanism also stressed the importance of the individual. This movement was the driving force of the Renaissance and is reflected in the period's artistic, literary, and scientific achievements.

Art & Architecture
Renaissance artists and architects produced some of the finest works in all the world. While religious art was still very prominent, new styles were developed. Humanist ideas, and the concept of realism, was reflected in many art forms. Artists such as Leonardo Da Vinci studied anatomy, while others used live models to better catch the human form. Artists also learned the rules of perspective allowing them to give their works a 3 dimensional appearance. Architects revived many ancient Greek and Roman styles, such as the use of columns, domes, and arches.

Artists
Michelangelo: Sculptor, painter, poet, engineer, and architect. Famous works include the mural on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel, and the sculpture of the biblical character David. Leonardo Da Vinci: A true Renaissance man interested in a variety of subjects. He was a painter, sculptor, engineer, and inventor. Famous works include paintings Mona Lisa and The Last Supper. Also left a variety of sketches showing flying machines and underwater boats centuries before the invention of planes and submarines.

Literature
Humanist ideas are reflected in works of Renaissance literature. The most famous writer of the time, William Shakespeare, wrote 37 plays between 1590 and 1613. His plays reflect the ideas of individualism and the unconquerable human spirit, and most of them are still performed today. Other important Renaissance authors include Dante, who wrote The Divine Comedy, and Miguel de Cervantes who wrote the comedic tale Don Quixote. Besides works of fiction, writings on political philosophy reappeared during this time period. the most well know political philosopher of the Renaissance was Niccolo Machiavelli, whose book The Prince, reads as a "how to" guide for successful rule.

Technology
The most important technological innovation of the time was the printing press. The technology to make this possible was introduced from China in the 1300s. By the 1400s, movable type was being used in Europe as Johann Gutenberg began printing the Bible in everyday language. Soon millions of books were in circulation. This invention led to a higher literacy rate among people, and helped with the spreading of Renaissance ideas.

Scientific Revolution
The Scientific Revolution develops as a offshoot of the Renaissance. The same spirit of inquiry that fueled the Renaissance, led scientists to question traditional beliefs about the workings of the universe. One of the main ideas to come out of the Scientific Revolution was the use of the Scientific Method. The Scientific Method uses observation and experimentation to explain theories on how the universe works.
Copernicus

Nicolaus Copernicus developed the heliocentric model of the universe. This states that the sun is the center, and that the earth revolves around it. Despite his calculations, many scholars disagree with his theories and continue to believe in the geocentric model proposed by the ancient Greek Ptolemy 1500 years earlier.

Galileo

Galileo continues Copernicus' work by observing the skies with a homemade telescope. Although he was able to prove Copernicus correct, his work was rejected by the Church and he was forced to recant (take back) or face execution.

Newton

Isaac Newton built upon the earlier work of Copernicus and Galileo and used mathematics to describe gravity as the force that keeps planets revolving around the sun. He also explained that this same force is what causes objects to fall to earth.

Descartes

Rene Descartes was a French intellectual who challenged traditional ideas. He said that human reason was capable of discovering and explaining the laws of nature and man. The idea of human reason being superior to tradition led to the beginning of the Enlightenment, a time of political awakening that became revolution.

The Enlightenment

Background

The Enlightenment developed as an extension of the Scientific Revolution. During the Scientific Revolution, Europeans discarded traditional beliefs and began using reason to explain the world around them. While the Scientific Revolution focused on the physical world, the Enlightenment attempted to explain the purpose of government, and describe the best form of it. The most influential Enlightenment thinkers were Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Voltaire, Baron de Montesquieu, and Jean Jacques Rousseau.

Hobbes

Thomas Hobbes based his theories on government on his belief that man was basically greedy, selfish, and cruel. In his book, Leviathan, Hobbes states that life would be a state of constant warfare without a strong government to control man's natural impulses. He believed people would enter into a Social Contract to escape from this. In the Social Contract, people would exchange most of their freedoms for the safety of organized society. Once people entered into this contract, there was no release. Hobbes did not believe in revolutions, and supported the idea of absolute monarchs.

Locke

Locke also based his theories on his assessment of human nature. However, Locke believed that people could be reasonable and moral. In his book, Two Treatises of Government, Locke explained that all men have Natural Rights, which are Life, Liberty, and Property, and that the purpose of government was to protect these rights. Furthermore, Locke states that if government did not protect these rights, and became abusive, then the people had a right to revolution. Locke supported a limited government that protected people's natural rights.
Montesquieu
Baron de Montesquieu was an Enlightenment thinker from France who wrote a book called, *The Spirit of the Laws* in 1748. In his book, Montesquieu describes what he considers to be the best government. He states that government should divide itself according to its powers, creating a **Judicial**, **Legislative**, and **Executive** branch. Montesquieu explained that under this system each branch would **Check and Balance** the others, which would help protect the people's liberty. The ideas of **Separation of Powers** and **Checks and Balances** can be seen in the government of the United States.

Voltaire
Voltaire was a French intellectual who wrote and lectured about **freedom of speech**. Voltaire is best known for saying, "I do not agree with a word that you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it." He believed that freedom of speech was the best weapon against bad government. He also spoke out against the corruption of the French government, and the intolerance of the **Catholic Church**.

Jean Jacques Rousseau
Rousseau wrote a book called, *The Social Contract*, where he stated that people were basically good, and that society, and its unequal distribution of wealth, were the cause of most problems. Rousseau believed that government should be run according to the will of the majority, which he called the **General Will**. He claimed the General Will would always act in the best interest of the people.

Impact
Enlightenment ideas helped to stimulate people's sense of **individualism**, and the basic belief in equal rights. This in turn led to the **Glorious Revolution** is Britain, the **American Revolution**, the **French Revolution**, and the **Latin American Revolutions**. Some of these revolutions resulted in government based upon the ideas of the Enlightenment.

Elsewhere, a few monarchs retained absolute control of their countries while also enacting reform based on Enlightenment ideas. These monarchs are called **Enlightened Despots**. In Austria, **Maria Teresa** and her son **Joseph II** both introduced reforms based on Enlightenment ideas. They reduced the tax load on the peasants, provided **free education**, and ended **censorship** in their empire. In Russia, **Catherine the Great** introduced similar reforms. She enacted laws for **religious toleration** and **free education**, and also sought the advice of nobles and peasants in the running of government. However, these reforms seldom outlived the monarchs who had enacted them.

Japan
Early Japan
Early Japanese culture was heavily influenced by **Korean** and **Chinese civilization**, with Korea often acting as the bridge between the other two. This method of **cultural diffusion** lasted from the early **100s** CE until approximately **600** CE. At that point, Japan began to have direct contact with China, which was ruled by the **Tang Dynasty**. For a five hundred year period, Japan selectively borrowed many aspects of Chinese civilization while maintaining a distinctly Japanese **culture**.
Selective Borrowing
The Japanese borrowed various ideas from Chinese culture. The Chinese system of writing was carried to Japan by the Koreans. The Japanese later modified this system by adding Kana, which are phonetic symbols representing syllables. This is similar to a western alphabet. Japan also adapted Buddhist and Confucian ideas to their civilization, with Zen Buddhism becoming very popular among the people. Cultural ideas such as tea drinking, and the elaborate tea ceremony were also adapted from China, as well as the architectural designs for the pagoda.

Feudal Japan
Japan's feudal period lasted from the 12th century until the 19th century. During this period, society was divided in different classes. At the top, was the Emperor, although he had little real power. Japan was ruled by the Shogun, who was a military leader with near absolute control. The most successful was the Tokugawa Shogunate, which ruled Japan from 1603 until 1868.

Under the leadership of the Tokugawa Shoguns, Japan experience a time of peace and stability. This led to a strengthening of the economy, as agriculture and commerce were improved. The result was an era of cultural and intellectual accomplishments.

Zen Buddhism
Zen beliefs such as, devotion to duty and the precise performance of everyday tasks, helped to shape Japan. These practices translated in cultural achievements like the tea ceremony and landscape gardening. Also, Zen Buddhism brought the architectural style of the pagoda to Japan. This style of building can be seen throughout their society.

Arts & Literature
During the 1300s, the Japanese developed Nô theatre in which men wore decorative mask and performed on stage, while a chorus sang the lines. Nô theatre reflected Buddhist ideas such as resisting selfish behavior. In the 1600s, Kabuki theatre began. Kabuki was similar to Nô, except the stories were usually comedic or melodramatic presentations of everyday life or historic events.

Japanese literature appeared in many forms, with the most prominent being the Haiku. A Haiku is a 3 line poem that has 17 syllables in the Japanese language, that expresses a single thought, feeling or idea. Other forms of literary achievement include stories of war and conflict, and a few books written by women.

Japanese art reflected strong Chinese influence. Landscape painting was popular, with Japanese artists developing their own styles and tastes. During the 1600s, Japanese artists developed wood block printing that produced colorful prints available to the middle class and commoners.
Golden Ages Practice Review

Click on the Links Below:

1. Rise and Fall of Great Empires
2. Islamic Empire / Rise of Islam
3. Age of Exploration
4. African Trading Kingdoms
5. European Renaissance
6. Scientific Revolution
7. European Enlightenment
8. Feudal Japan

Multimedia

1. European Renaissance: This narrated slideshow provides a overview of the art, architecture, and ideals of the European Renaissance.
2. Jeopardy Review
3. Quick Review: Revolutions
Introduction

The study of power as it relates to Global History and Geography is the study of how cultures, ideologies, social movements, and religions often affect others beyond their immediate sphere of influence. The Roman Empire at its height controlled most of the Mediterranean world, extending its influence far beyond its borders. Islam, which started in modern day Saudi Arabia, quickly spread its influence beyond to control much of the same area the Romans had centuries before. In the twentieth century, the ideology of fascism quickly spread out of Italy and Germany to influence most of mainland Europe, mainly through military force.

The study of power is often the study of one culture's ideas and values supplanting another's, often through force. During the Age of Exploration, European countries extended their political, social, and economic power to take over, and in many cases destroy, native cultures around the globe. This occurred again in the 19th century, when European countries sought to control others for economic gain.

The study of power is often a look at the darker side of human history. Yet, the power of the world's major religions has often been a positive influence on cultures as they provide codes of conduct and morality to work toward in times of strife. The power of Christianity in Europe during the Middle Ages helped to keep society running during those dark times.

Political

Introduction

Political power is often ideas on government and society that have captured the minds of a culture, or at least a certain section of one. Ideologies such as Absolutism, Fascism, and Communism have influenced nations, started wars, and attempted to dominate the world. Political power is also military force, or more correctly put, the will to use such force. Leaders and their nations have since the beginning of history attempted to subjugate others with their way of thinking. While political power has shifted to different places, classes, and ideologies, it is still the thing that makes the world go around.

Ideologies

Absolutism

Absolutism is the complete centralization of power into the hands of one leader. These leaders have few, if any restraints on what they can do within their borders. Absolutism appears in various places throughout history, most notably in India under Akbar the Great in the 16th century, Spain under Charles V and Philip II also in the 16th century, France under Louis XIV in the 17th century, and in Russia under Peter the Great in the late 17th - early 18th centuries. These leaders exercised complete control over all aspects of their populations lives. Reaction to this form of government was often violent, many times resulting in revolutions seeking greater political, social, and economic freedoms.
The Enlightenment developed as an extension of the **Scientific Revolution**. During the Scientific Revolution, Europeans discarded traditional beliefs and began using reason to explain the world around them. While the Scientific Revolution focused on the physical world, the Enlightenment attempted to explain the purpose of government, and describe the best form of it. The most influential Enlightenment thinkers were Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, Voltaire, Baron de Montesquieu, and Jean Jacques Rousseau.

The writings of these men has had a tremendous impact on the way government works. Most democratic nations today can trace their ideological origins to the Enlightenment. Political thought in this case is power, in that it changed the behavior of government. Enlightenment ideas also helped to stimulate people's sense of individualism, and the basic belief in equal rights. This in turn led to the Glorious Revolution in Britain, the American Revolution, the French Revolution, and the Latin American Revolutions. Some of these revolutions resulted in government based upon the ideas of the Enlightenment.

Elsewhere, a few monarchs retained absolute control of their countries while also enacting reform based on Enlightenment ideas. These monarchs are called Enlightened Despots. In Austria, Maria Teresa and her son Joseph II both introduced reforms based on Enlightenment ideas. They reduced the tax load on the peasants, provided free education, and ended censorship in their empire. In Russia, Catherine the Great introduced similar reforms. She enacted laws for religious toleration and free education, and also sought the advice of nobles and peasants in the running of government. However, these reforms seldom outlived the monarchs who had enacted them.

**Communism**

Karl Marx was a German socialist during the 19th century who co wrote a book with another German socialist by the name of Friedrich Engels. The book was called The Communist Manifesto, and put forth the new political ideology of scientific socialism, commonly referred to as communism. Marx and Engels believed their theory to be based on scientific principals and the study of history. They state that human life has consisted of a struggle between the people who have economic wealth, and those who do not. The people who have, called the bourgeoisie, are always in power and use the "have nots", called the proletariat, to stay there. Marx and Engels predicted that capitalism would make the proletariat poorer, which would result in a revolution. They predicted an end to capitalism and the creation of a classless society where all had what they needed.

Communist revolutions occurred throughout as a result of this ideology. Most notably, Russia and China became communist states replacing long standing monarchies. However, communism did not developed as Marx and Engels predicted. Instead, most communist countries develop into totalitarian regimes, with a small, elite class of people running everything.
Fascism
Fascism is totalitarian rule that is imperialistic, nationalistic, and anti-communist. The anti-communist part is interesting as both regimes share many of the same ideas. Fascism appeared in Italy and Germany after World War I as both countries struggled with political and economic ruin. Benito Mussolini in Italy and Adolf Hitler in Germany used this new ideology to gain power and control over their countries. Their rise in power resulted in the greatest war in human history, World War II, as both countries had imperialistic ambitions. In the end, only the combined strength of the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union, were able to defeat the Fascists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fascism</th>
<th>In Common</th>
<th>Communism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• rule by dictator</td>
<td>• censorship</td>
<td>• ruled by the Communist Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• limited capitalism</td>
<td>• use of terror &amp; violence</td>
<td>• command economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strong military</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• state control of economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• extreme nationalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modern Democracy
The evolution of modern democracy is really a study in the evolution of British democracy and the political thoughts of the Enlightenment thinkers. Since this time, modern democratic government has become the goal of most peoples around the world. Modern democracies operate under the principals of human rights and freedoms, limited government, and participation in government. While practiced in many parts of the world, truly free democracies only exist in a few countries, such as Great Britain, the United States, Canada, New Zealand, Australia, as well as others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evolution of British Democracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 1215 Magna Carta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1295 Model Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1640-53 Long Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1649-60 English Commonwealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1688 Glorious Revolution &amp; Bill of Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Late 1600s Political Parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1714 Cabinet System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1721 1st Prime Minister, Robert Walpole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
League of Nations
The League of Nations began as an idea of United States President Woodrow Wilson following the first World War. The Treaty of Versailles created a League with over 40 different countries joining. Interestingly enough, the United States was not one of them. The League of Nations was to be an international body that would settle future problems through negotiations instead of warfare. The member nations were to work cooperatively through economic and military means to enforce its decisions. However, since the United States did not join, the League never achieved its intentions. While the League did attempt to halt the aggressiveness of Hitler's Germany, their inherent weakness prevented them from stopping World War II.

United Nations
The United Nations was formed after World War II with the same intentions as the earlier League of Nations. This time the United States did join, and the U.N. has grown into a major power in world affairs. The U.N.'s power is manifested through the cooperation of its member nations. Since 1945, the U.N. has sent peacekeeping forces around the world to stop war, terrorism, and abuse of human rights. U.N. forces, lead by the United States, pushed communist forces out of South Korea during the Korean War, attempted to halt the war in Bosnia, protect the Kurds in Iraq, and end the reign of warlords in Somalia.

Economic
Economic power is often political power achieved through economic means. For example, refusing to trade with a country until it changes some aspect of its culture or government. Throughout the 1970s and 1980s, many countries around the world refused to deal economically with South Africa until Apartheid was repealed, which occurred in the early 1990's. In other cases, economic power is the ability to affect the lives of others through withholding trade, or the raising of prices on goods. The oil crisis of the 1970's is an example of this point. In any case, economic power is often needed to adequately express political or social power. The golden rule often applies, "He with the most gold, rules."

Interdependence
Interdependence is the reliance of people on goods, resources, and knowledge from other parts of the world. This interaction is mutually beneficial and most often takes the form of trade and cultural diffusion. Exchanges of this type occurred throughout the ancient Middle East, along the Silk Road from China, and between great civilizations, such as the Byzantine and the Islamic Empires. The economic power these countries control was significant, as many could not survive without this trade. Countries like China could negatively affect the lives of people as far away as Europe through trade. However, because of the interdependent nature of this power, if the people of Europe failed to purchase Chinese goods, the same affects in reverse could be achieved.

Interdependence continues to grow today due to rapid exchange of ideas, goods, and services through advanced communications. An example of interdependence today is Great Britain importing American autos, Indian tea, and oil from the Middle East. In 1960, the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries was formed by Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Venezuela. Their goal was to control the oil industry by setting prices
Control of the majority of the world's oil supply has given OPEC significant power. In 1973, OPEC stopped the sale of oil to certain countries, namely the U.S. This caused a major slowdown of many western nation's economies, and made them realize how dependent they were on foreign oil. This continues today with OPEC limiting production of oil, which in turn causes gas prices to soar.

Global Economies
The Global North, consisting of North America, Western Europe, Japan, and Australia are industrialized nations with high standards of living and a high literacy rate. The Global South consists of developing nations in Asia, Africa, and South America, many of which were former colonies during European Imperialism. These post colonial nations face low literacy rates, massive unemployment, little to no industrialization, and are generally economically dependent on their former colonial masters. The Global North controls most of the world's economic power, while much of the world's natural resources and 3/4's of its population reside in the Global South. This results in the dependence of the South on the North for capital for growth, finished goods, and food. The North often exploits the South for cheap labor and raw materials.

Regional Cooperation: Many nations have linked their economies officially by joining cooperatives or through treaties. The European Union is an example of a group of nations working to unify economically. The EU has worked for years to lower tariffs and institute free trade among its member nations. Recently, many of its nations switched to a single currency, the Euro. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) is another example of nations attempting to lower trade barriers and link their economies. Regional cooperation extends the power of countries that otherwise would not be on the world stage.

Banking: Industrialized nations make loans to developing nations to help with modernization efforts. As the world economy slowed in the 1980s, many of these nations were unable to keep up with the loan payments. The International Monetary Fund negotiated deals between these countries for repayment. In exchange for lower interest rates, many developing nations were forced to accept free market principles. This is an example of economic power having political consequences.

Pacific Rim
The Pacific Rim is a group of nations in Asia and the Americas that border the Pacific Ocean. Economic interest in this area has grown dramatically since the end of World War II. Many predict that the Pacific Rim will come to dominate world economics due to their large market size. Many nations in this area, including, Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, and South Korea (known as the Asian Tigers) have experienced rapid economic growth and prosperity due to industrialization. These nations were also aligned both politically, and economically with the West throughout the Cold War.

United Nations
Besides its political and social functions, the United Nations also has a number of economic functions. These mainly concern the promotion of economic cooperation among member nations, ending poverty and famine, and providing disaster relief. In the years since its inception, the U.N. has helped many countries and millions of people economically. In the 1960's the U.N. sent relief to Biafra during the Nigerian civil war. This action saved millions from starvation. The U.N. has also relieved famine in Somalia, Rwanda, Ethiopia, and Sri Lanka. Through special agreements with other independent agencies, the U.N. continues to promote economic growth and stability throughout the world.
International Monetary Fund
The International Monetary Fund is an international organization established to promote monetary cooperation, exchange stability, and economic growth. The IMF also works to lower unemployment and help countries in debt manage their finances. Because of the large debt owed to the Global North from the Global South, many of these countries need the IMF to keep up payments while still attempting to build an independent economy. Recently, their have been calls for the industrial nations to forgive the debt owed by the developing nations of the South. This means they would have a chance to start fresh. So far, this has not occurred. Because of its role in these matters, the IMF wields considerable power.

World Bank
The World Bank Group is a vast financial resource owned and controlled by its membership of over 180 countries. The purpose of the bank, established in 1944, is to provide loans and economic advice to its member countries. In 2001, the bank provided over 17.3 billion dollars in loans to over 100 different developing nations. These loans, along with good financial advice are intended to bring these developing nations out of poverty and allow them to become economically independent. The World Bank Group also wields considerable power due to the amount of money they have at their disposal.

Social

Belief Systems
The power of a belief systems is their ability to govern a culture and sometimes to spread and affect other cultures. Belief systems also can express power through their memberships. There have been times throughout history when religious leaders have called on their faithful to perform some service, and the faithful responded.

Moral Code
Many belief systems provide a moral code of behavior that regulate the way a culture will act. Judaism and Christianity follow the Ten Commandments. Islam follows the Quran and Sharia. Hindus obey their Karma and Dharma. Buddhists follow the Eightfold Path, and follows of Confucius believe in the 5 Relationships. The one thing these systems all have in common is a way to regulate behavior. These systems are very powerful in this sense because for many of them, the punishment for disobedience is eternal damnation.

Extending Power
Many belief systems have expanded beyond their original borders, extending their influence and power at the same time. Buddhism, originally developed in India, is today most prevalent in China, Southeast Asia, and Japan, where it has had great influence on their cultural development. Christianity, begun in present day Israel, was nearly destroyed by an intolerant Roman Empire. Yet, it eventually became the official religion of the Romans, and has since spread across the world having tremendous influence everywhere is has evolved. One of the most striking extensions of religious power are the crusades launched by the Roman Catholic Church in Europe against the Muslims in the Middle East to regain the Holy Lands.
The Crusades began as a result of the Seljuk Turks take over of the Holy Lands from the Byzantine Empire in the early 11th century. The Byzantine emperor asked Pope Urban II of the Roman Catholic Church to help regain these lands for the Christians. The Pope agreed, and over the course of two centuries, thousands of men and women left western Europe to fight to regain these lands. After an initial success, which resulted in the take over of Jerusalem, the rest of the crusades ultimately failed in their original purpose. However, the Church did show the great extent of their power over the people of Europe.

Islam is another belief system with humble beginnings, that has expanded in terms of territory, number of believers, and power. Soon after its beginnings, Islamic peoples quickly conquered neighboring territories and built an impressive empire. They were able to do this because of the unifying power of Islam, and tolerant Islamic rulers. Today, Muslims are found all over the world, with most living in the Middle East. There, they have tremendous economic and political power in many places and continue to be an influence on world events.

United Nations
Besides its political and economic functions, the United Nations also has a number of social functions. These functions primarily concern the protection and advancement of human rights. The United Nations published the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, stating that all people are free and equal regardless of "race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status." Since this time, efforts have been made to end human rights abuses around the world. The U.N. takes actions against human rights abuses through economic sanctions and military force in the form of peacekeeping missions.

Besides their work with human rights, the U.N. also promotes the general welfare of people around the world through organizations such as the World Health Organization (WHO) and United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF). These organizations deliver food and medical supplies to areas in need to address the needs of poverty and famine.

Empires
The Hellenistic World
The Hellenistic world began under the leadership of Alexander the Great, who conquered an empire stretching from the Greek mainland all the way to the Indus River Valley. Hellenistic society was a blending of Greek, Egyptian, Persian, and many other cultures that gave rise to advancements in math, science, art, and literature. The influence of power in this case is one of culture. Alexander died young, and his empire was divided between his strongest generals. Yet, the cultural and intellectual achievements live on in both the Roman Empire and Byzantine Empire, as well as cultures spread from the Mediterranean to the Indus River Valley.
The Roman Empire
The Roman Republic was founded in 509 BCE. The government was run by elected officials called Senators, who were chosen from the upper class called Patricians. The lower class, Plebeians, made up the majority of the population and were generally farmers, artisans, and merchants.

By 270 BCE, Rome controlled all of Italy. They also soon conquered Carthage, Macedonia, Greece, and parts of Asia Minor. This expansion led to civil war and the end of the Republic when Julius Caesar took power in 48 BCE. After his murder, Caesar's grandnephew, Augustus, became Emperor, turning Rome into an Empire. Rome extended it power throughout the Mediterranean world for about the next 500 years. Roman territories adopted Roman culture, the Latin language and alphabet, and supported Rome through taxes and trade.
The Byzantine Empire
When the Roman Empire divided under the Emperor Diocletian in the late 200s CE. The Eastern half of the empire became known as the Byzantine Empire, as its new capital was built on the site of the old Greek city Byzantium. When the western half was overrun in the late 5th century CE, the Byzantine Empire became supreme. The Byzantine Empire preserved much of the Greco-Roman culture, and helped spread it across a vast region. Maintaining control over much of the old Roman territories, the Byzantine Empire also spread its power and influence into new areas, such as Russia. Byzantine missionaries spread the Orthodox Christian religion to Russia, and also adapted the Greek alphabet to provided the Slav speaking peoples a written language called Cyrillic, after the monk Cyril who helped create it. Russia and Eastern Europe also adapted art and literature from the Byzantines, as well as architecture. In return, these areas became important trading partners for the Byzantines.

The Islamic Empire
Islam began in the Arabian Peninsula in the early 7th century CE. It quickly spread throughout the Middle East before moving across North Africa, and into Spain and Sicily. By the 13th century, Islam had spread across India and Southeast Asia. The reasons for the success of Islam, and the expansion of its empire, can be attributed to the strength of the Arab armies, the use of a common language, and fair treatment of conquered peoples.

Arab armies were able to quickly conquer territory through the use of advanced tactics and the employment of horse and camel cavalry. Islamic rulers were very tolerant of conquered peoples, and welcomed conversion to the Islamic faith. All Muslims must learn Arabic, so they can read the Quran, the Islamic holy book. This common language helped to unite many different ethnic groups within the Islamic empire. It also made possible the easy exchange of knowledge and ideas. This resulted in a golden age under the Abbassid Dynasty, which ruled from the mid 8th century until the mid 13th century. Under the Abbassids, Islamic culture became
a blending of Arab, Persian, Egyptian, and European traditions. Islam did not lose power in Spain until the end of the 15th century during the Reconquista. Throughout the Middle East and Northern Africa, while the Islamic Empire of the Abbassid's disappeared, the faith of Islam, and government and society based thereon remain to this day.

The Mongol Empire
The Mongols were a nomadic tribe of herders who lived in Central Asia. Under their greatest leader, Genghis Khan, they conquered the world's largest empire to date. The Mongols ruled, at one time or another, Russia and parts of Eastern Europe, China, India, and parts of the Middle East.

Yet, little of Mongol culture remained after they have left a region. Their power was one of control. During the Pax Mongolia, or Mongol Peace, global trade expanded due to the political stability provided by Mongol rulers. Silk Road trade flourished as goods and ideas, such as gunpowder, porcelain, and the technology of papermaking were traded with the west. The Pax Mongolia was a time of trade and cultural diffusion. Little or no Mongol legacy exists today.

Imperialism

Imperialism occurs when a strong nation takes over a weaker nation or region and dominates its economic, political, or cultural life.

Old Imperialism
Old Imperialism occurs in the 15th through 18th centuries in Africa, India, the Americas, and parts of Asia. The motives were the same for most areas, the establishment of lucrative trade routes. Various European countries dominated these trades routes at one time or another, and some countries, such as Great Britain and Spain, came to dominate entire countries.
New Imperialism
New Imperialism was practiced by European nations and Japan throughout the 1800s and early 1900s. In every case, a nation would experience industrialization prior to practicing imperialism on a foreign nation or region. This is due to the nearly insatiable demand for cheap raw materials and the need for markets to buy manufactured goods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Motives</th>
<th>The <strong>Industrial Revolution</strong> created an insatiable demand for raw materials and new markets.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nationalism</td>
<td>European nations wanted to demonstrate their power and prestige to the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance of Power</td>
<td>European nations were forced to acquire new colonies to achieve a balance with their neighbors and competitors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Man's Burden</td>
<td>The Europeans’ sense of superiority made them feel obligated to “civilize the heathen savages” they encountered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results
In the short-term, imperialism was a very profitable foreign policy which came at the expense of the foreign regions where it was being practiced. Cultural diffusion also occurred, leading to an exchange of ideas between the West and the East. For example, European methods of education were adopted, leading non-Europeans to study ideas of liberty and democracy embraced during the Enlightenment and various political revolutions. This exchange eventually led to the demise of imperialism and colonialism throughout the world after World War Two.

**POWER Practice Review**

Click on the Links Below:

1. Political Science
2. Absolutism
3. Enlightenment
4. Communism
5. Fascism/World War II
6. Economics & Modern Economics
7. Interdependence
8. Belief Systems
9. Hellenistic Period
10. Roman Empire
11. Byzantine Empire
12. Mongol Empire
13. Imperialism

_multimedia_

1. Jeopardy Review
2. Quick Review: Revolutions

214